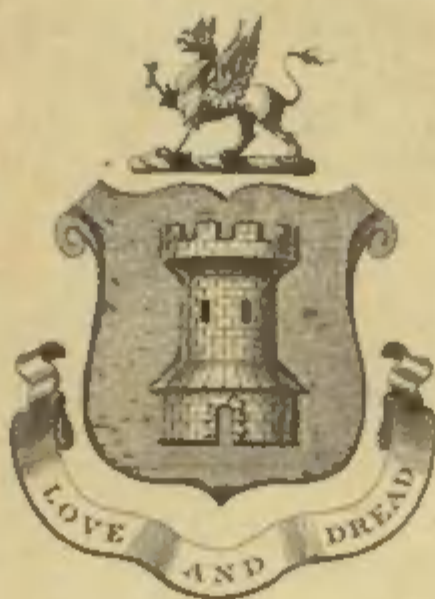


Lit. O.

424

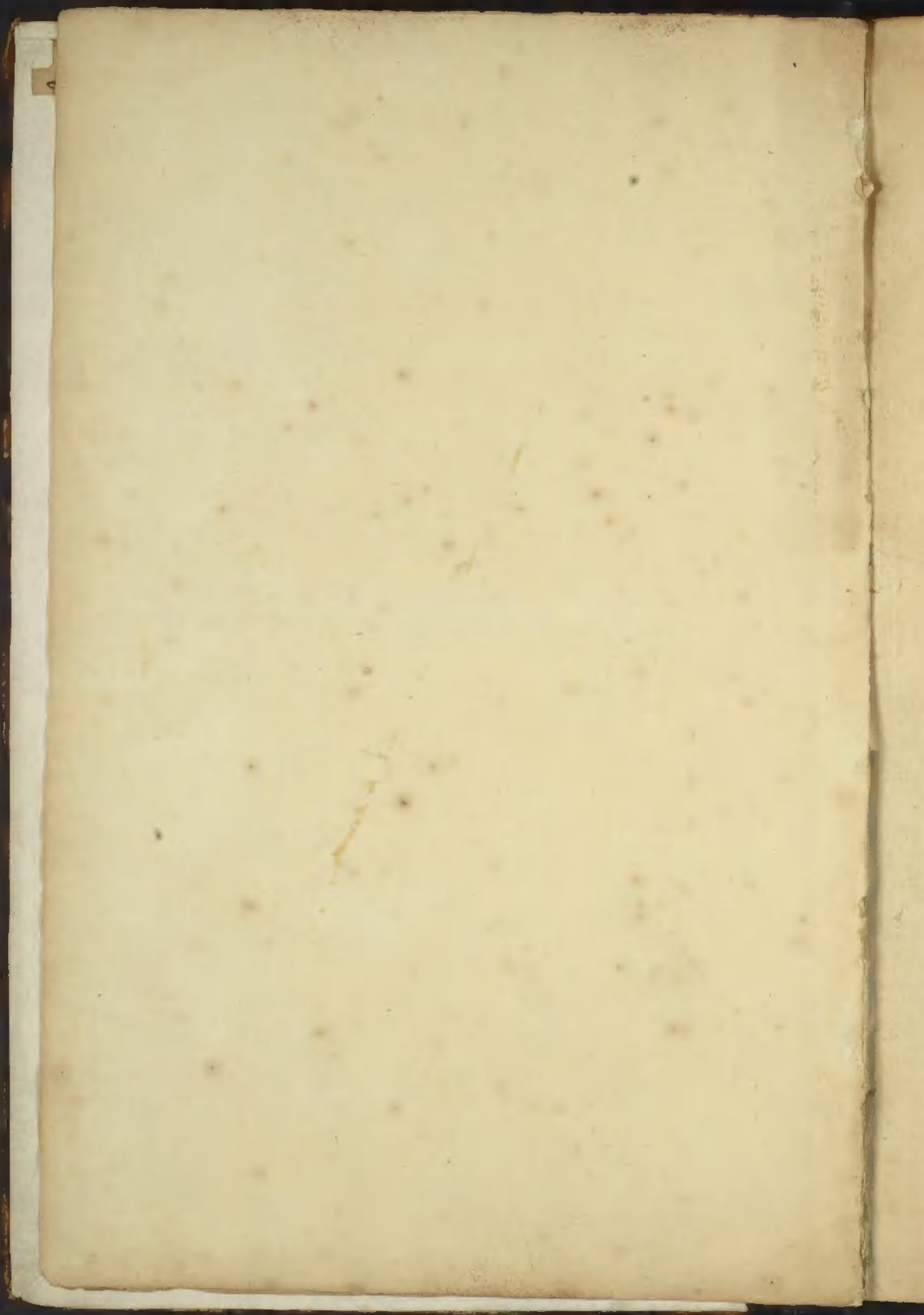
13



*Christopher Tower, Esq.
Woolst. Hall.*



Lib



Placidus de Titis his

Primum Mobile:

With Theſes add'd to the Theory & Canon
to the Practice.

Which for Demonſtration are ſet fourth in y^e Following
Examples of Thirty Excellent Nativities Computed
by the Author Placidus de Titis of Padua
Mathematician

To Leopoldus Duke of Austria According to the Prin-
ciples expounded by the ſame Author in his heavenly
Philosophy with Evidently Approved Reasons deduced
from Nature and Accepted by Princes as well Physically
as Mathematically

Wherein 'tis Maniſteſtly Apparent the Author has better ex-
plained the Mind of Ptolomy than any Writer Ancient or
Modern, for more than a Thouſand Years paſt

His Calculations in his Thirty Wonderful Nativities being
compleatly performed with Unſatigable Industry are of
great advantage to the Reader by ſhewing them throughout
the whole Courſe of his Calculations the many Miſtakes and
Maniſteſt Errors of Modern Authors

More Eſpecially in the Nativities ſet fourth by And^r Argol.

Printed by Paul Frambut at Padua Italy
Anno 1657 --

C. v. nitid. *C. v. nitid.*

1872-1873

To The most Serene and Potent Prince William Arch Duke of
Austria Duke of Burgundy Styria Carinthia Carinola & Wirtemberg
General of the Jerusalem Militia Minister of the Teutonic Order
of the Blessed Virgin in Prussia and Master of 3^d same through Germany
Italy and the Transmarine parts Arch of Argent Halbrstad Pope
via Olompea and Wratolavia Governor of the Principal Abbots
Hersfeld Murbard Tyndor Earl of Tyrol and Goritia Landgrave of
Hessatia and General Governor of the Provinces of Burgundy &c

To his most Clement Lord

The Austrian Left hand hath borne the Ensign of the great Empire thro
the Universal World for Near 400 Years past under the Auspicious
and happy Star of Sixty belonging to your most Excellent Progeny
I say tis born in the hands of those who Govern truly by Providence &
Nourish both by Clemency Encourages and Makes happy by Laws
of Equity Propriety and Supports by Unconquerable Arms
For how many Battle how many brave Actions how many Triumphs
of Victory under the Name of Austria And hath not your Austrian
Soldier been a perpetual Saviour to all Nations Annals are
full thereof hath not the report of this come to all your Climates
of the Earth hath not this brought the Laurel

Who can declare or show what Provinces Kingdoms Seas Privileges
are subjected to your high born Progeny What awaits unless I
produce the whole Globe of Geography that I may not say from the
East even unto the West But even Emulating your Sun
They have Valiantly Illustrated and Subdued the Lower Hemisphere
from the Western parts

I have here the Sphere of the Universe Complicated with Circles and
Numbers to your view most Serene and Potent Prince This
little Work becomes the Dignity of the Archetype of your house
of Austria Your Excellency will help it I am bound to be your
humble servant for the Gifts and Favours I have received of you
for as I return your thanks That your R^{ty} firm of your humanity
may embrace the request I desire and may impart liberally
to your personance And that I may for ever Rejoice in a vital
light and may direct his Curses round the world by Insuperable
Steps

Those heavenly Spirit by no Labour make their Revolutions through
out the Starry Arch by their perpetual convolutions and by the like
heavenly Command tis Available
If your highness pleases that this Primum Mobile in your
of Life may be Endued with Eternity Your liberality hath prome
to me to the honour of your Name and to your Grace
and Favour from the lowest Progenies of whole Fortunes
that I may not seem unmindful of these Favours my own
Merits in not performing things are altogether undeserving
not forgetting the Duty of Charity that I may not omit the
most Excellent Modestus Mathias Marquis who whilst he
Monits the Favour of you and the whole Imperial house
of Learning and Virtue upon your Argument of your great
Wisdom and Virtue of those Princes who have known these
things & how sublime were these things and how sublime were the
Minds of those Kings their Piety their honesty & Intelligence
of Courtiers declare

9 Sometimes the Industry of Man's Nature Emulating hath Attempted
Always to Counterfeit bringing to Light and Objecting to the View
of Living Creatures Whether they be Flowers Fruits Meadows Animals
Clouds and all these things shut up within the Confining of Heaven
as hath Life to express themselves that you might perceive your
hands to Grasp at them and your mouth to Spake to them after
a Wonderful Manner But all these things are affected by Illustri-
ous Ornaments to wit by Life Light Motion and Spirit

I have Laboured to Build this Heaven of the Primum Mobile by
Circles w^{ch} I have distributed into their proper parts and by all Numbers
I think I have Completed it but wth an Unhappy Exit
No Law No Motion Appears and what that may give Life or what
Intelligent Spirit governs or Directs does not as yet appear

2 To Fox having the head of a Man Accurately Formed in a Stone Statue
saith the Fox how Fair and Excellent it is but it wants Brains Life is
the perfection of all things

This Volume is without Life you Duried in perpetual Collision except
Illuminated with the Splendor of your Bounty without y^e breath
of your mouth Inspire it Unless the heat of your protection
cherish it wth your Stamp or Impression Alone w^{ch} I have Faith-
fully put to this Work I may be able to do all these things
But if you remove your hand or very Look or your most Celebrated
Stock from this Little Gift I shall think my self void of all desire
but for my Obedience towards you I shall not be afraid to receive
these Heavenly Orbs

6 The most Learned the other Leopoldus heretofore Arch Duke hath most
Learnedly furnished with his hands these heavenly matters & hath
Adorned them with his Wisdom whereof hitherto remains most
Learned Monuments

The Science of the Stars was the practice and Custom of y^e first Kings
Who by Authority Governed y^e Inhabitants of the Earth
They knew how to bear Rule by their Wisdom & Knowledge in y^e Stars
Vouchsafe and disdain not that your Name should be set to the
Front of the Description of the first and Supreme Orb of the
Regal Heaven I may say the most Splendid Star of y^e Imperial
Heaven For tis fitting he who Governth Mortalsth Comoucy
and that shines by most Excellent Actions May also shine amongst
the Stars in Sparkling Rays Long may you Live that is the
Honour of Princes and of Prelates also

At Paltavia
the Door of
January
1657

Most Devoted to your
most Serene & Reverend
Highness
Placidus de Titis.

To the Reader

Of the Conversion of the Stars and of their Efficient Virtue no Man without Note of Madness can give a true and perfect Account. I must Ingeniously Confeſs most Courteous Reader more Eſpecially becauſe this Object by Nature is Incorruptible that their Properties are altogether unchangeable and Paſſions do Act within themſelves by an Invariable Power.

The Holy Fathers themſelves Confeſs and truly in moſt Excellent Words expreſs the ſame th being Maniſeſt to all Men's Underſtanding to repeat it again. We find of the diſcipline of the Stars hath been Reverenced by Kings and the Chief Princes Alwayes ſince that the ſame in great Honour as their Anceſtors in many places do teſtify. Uſed honoured and eſteemed by moſt Antient Nations as the Egyptians Arabians Perſians and Moors.

In my younger Years when I deſired with my whole heart to Attain y^e Knowledge of this Science I applyed my ſelf with no leſs Diligence than Labour of Attaining it and therefore couldly enterd upon it and beſtowed many Years Labour in it. But of late finding many things practiſed by Modern Profeſſors not conformable to reaſon and the Opinion of the Chief Doctors in Phyſick and the Mathematick nor to the Experience of things I therefore determined to bid a Farewell to the whole World and to all the Night Watches I beſtowed therein.

But joining together all y^e Force of my mind the ſmall th a full ſcene I beſtowd my ſelf privately to the finding out y^e Chief Cauſes of this diſcipline and the ſecond principally thereof. In diſcourſing of th I have here layd down the Reaſons where in I found out every where ſuch things as were probable and agreeable to Reaſon as I am willing to impart to my Friends and the Profeſſors of this Science. Peradventure when they firſt heard thereof they eſteemed themſelves of Reaſon but notwithstanding they greatly deſired it. And in Order they ſhould be committed to writing I was often deſired to publiſh this ſmall Compendium containing the Briefeſt Theory and Practice to w^{ch} I have joind many Examined Examples taken from the moſt Conſiderable Authors. And this Enumeration being Complyably performed I at length under the Title of Heavens Phyloſophy gave out the Univerſal Laws of Operations as alſo the Reaſons and Principals though diſperſedly. Yet as well as I was able and as time and Opportunity would permit.

Theſe things being all layd down and Publiſhed ſome were admir'd the Novelty of the Opinions but for Oppoſing the Reaſons as well as the Cauſes on w^{ch} they depend. No Man hath hitherto Attempted the ſame. Others Applauding ſcarce No little joy that principles ſo fitly Accommodated to Reaſon and Natural Cauſes of this moſt Noble Phyloſophy ſhould be brought to Light w^{ch} after a Wonderful Manner is agreeable to things themſelves and are always bound of the Forces to Corroſpond with the Effects of Accidents. So that there was no Place left for S detractors to diſpiſe it but y^t I might for good right to Number wth the Phyloſophical diſcipline.

Now that the Learner ſhould not be diſcouraged with the Difficulties of y^e ſupputation I have every where made y^e ſame Brief in Order to Inform the Skillful I was perſwaded to Examine it as well for Proof and Evidence as more Largely and plainly to Illuſtrate all and every of the famous For

4 For the Good and Benefit of All with Tables Computat whose need
required Laying down the Shortest-Steps as were pertinent to
understand the Theory that those who may want ^{the} Disputation
shall in few words briefly Apprehend the Causes and Principles
lay down by me Manifesting from whence all this Structure
of Numbers do Arise Afterwards adding thereto as well for them
the Supputations as for the Confirmation of the Truth of things
Thirty Examples of Illustrious Men taken from y^e most Learned
Authors according to my Method

But let Every Man remember that Nature is so hidden in its ways
and its Effects that her foot Step cannot be known but by great
Labour and Industry from Man understanding so Exceedingly
Approves so many Contrarieties of Opinions amongst y^e Professors
of Philosophy so differing amongst themselves from several
Countries concerning the things of Nature

And does not Nature show her self Wonderful and unsearchable
altogether in the great Variety of her Effects in y^e Creation of
worlds We must suppose indeed that y^e Mind of Man so under-
stands these things as if he were in Ecce so y^t tis Wonderful
to Every One to see that this Method of Calculation cannot
be discovered without some difficulty

The works of the Infinite and Efficient Power must be Attained by
a Close joining together of the Faculties But y^e Nature and the
Replenished Wisdom of the Artificer in his work does somewhat
require Infinity at least as to the great Variety of Effect, touch-
ing the Division of a Continued proportion The Supputation of Numbers
and the Lines Therefore what Wonder is it if the Mind of Man is not
able to comprehend the Works of God For who will strive to draw
6 fourth in a Cup all the Waters of the Sea in a manner have
no Relation to the Omnipotence of the Maker
And may we be able to take after a sort the Huge vast Frame of the
Heavens into a small place of our Minds Such is y^e Weakness
of our Strength y^t we can but only Intimate may scarcely Touch
those Coasts

Most Courteous Reader make Tryal and Enjoy these Wondrousfull
Works of the most High

The Theses or Positions taken out of the 5th Book of the Authors Celestial Philosophy.

1. The Heavenly Efficient ^{causes} being so far removed from Inferior Things - they cannot act upon Sublunary Bodies except by some moderate Instrumental Virtue Wherby they touch the Subject or their Most Proximate. Neither can any Action be produced from the Subject w^{ch} is touched by no Active Virtue. For an Effect may be produced in the Subject without an Efficient Cause. Therefore we say that the Instrumental Cause of the Stars is Light and this only is sufficient to produce all y^e four Prime Qualities by w^{ch} means the Universal kind of Natural Effects are Attained by Motion, the Stars do apply this Light. The Result or hidden Influence w^{ch} Subject as Superfluous y^e and impossible.
2. There are the properties of the Light of y^e Stars Intention & Extension. The 1st principal property are their Colours w^{ch} Manifestly appears in the Stars by the Sense. Neither does it seem to Pass from sense that the Stars are Constant at least according to the whole. For Now Phenomena do Testify y^e Stars are Alterations made in the Heavens w^{ch} oftentimes is objected unto us. For Colours may be found in Bodies Incorruptible. You know not any thing Visible that hath no Colour. Other Properties of the Stars are Figure Locall disposition, Obscurity and the like. A Locall Motion is a Certain disposition or Position. By w^{ch} means the Stars do apply Increase and Diminish Light. They Rise They Set They go backward and are sometimes nearer and sometimes further distant from us.
3. They act not nor suffer amongst themselves in the Heavens. They only receive Light from the Sun Wherby they extend to us a Colours proper to every one of them. but they Alter their Actions on Inferior Objects as they Agree together in Acting and this is a sufficient Testimony of y^e Variety of y^e Effects.
4. Although the Stars by their Motions in the Heavens do change their Positions or Habitudes amongst themselves and do attain a Gradual Quantity of Extension of their Light yet they act not upon those Inferior Things according to y^e true and Real Intensions and Extension of their Light w^{ch} they have amongst themselves but only according to what is apparent that. Accordingly as their possible Bodies may touch Wherfore the Stars act upon Sublunary Bodies only according to the Degree of Intention & Quantity of Extension of Light. Their Light wherby they touch Bodies possible. But the 1st Properties are Intention & Extension wherby there is a greater distance of y^e Stars from y^e Subjects. They also act according to the Extension w^{ch} they get or cast forth as we must evidently Experience in the Moon. They likewise act according Situation and Place to the Subject possible. Eclipses w^{ch} are not to be had have no Influence. Now Phenomena do only act upon those Provinces where they appear. The Stars w^{ch} do not Rise do not act.
5. The Stars are universal Causes and not determinate to Specifick Individual Effects but are disposed according to y^e Variety of the Subject.

6 Subject Possible and most Causes as the Sun he melts waxe dry
other the Sun makes one skin white and an other black
with a Man he begets a Man with a Lyon a Lyon,

6. The Stars are not the signs of Effects unless they be also Causes
wherefore after the Manner of the Ancients Questions can
not have place in Nature but by Conjecture only
For Eminent Effects in that they be the nearest Cause of Natu-
ral Effects they also move the parts Organs and Members
of the subject - Possible In Truth as to y^e Part
The be The Number and the Figure The Planets in their
present State do Act the same Effect according to y^e proor-
dinate and proximate Power and therefore they are the
Causes and Concusses and not the Signs only & y^e Constellati-
ons do Act for the present have such like Effects as to
the Cause of Procreation, and in the like manner as that
of the Vicumbituros For unlike Causes cannot Act unlike
Proximate Effects according to the Power of the Effects

7. C Now in Order to know and distinguish the Effect of every
particular Star tis needful to know the distinct Nature
and Order of their Effects according to the Doctrine of the
best Philosophy The first Principles of all thing being
granted to be Matter and Substantial Form from y^e first
Qualities and Mixtures all these things are distinguished
into their first Kinds that is to say into Passive or Feminine
or into Active or Masculine Unto the first Kind we
allow Matter and Quantity so far as it is Passive & all
other Qualities as flow from it Humidity Dryness Coldness
Levity &c To the Masculine Kind the Substantial Mater-
ial Form so far in the Quality as it is Active & hath Light
Heat Sound Savours Smell Powers and Active Virtues
of Mixtures

8. We say indeed that Mixture is a Union of other things Mixt
but we add tis from the Efficient Cause of the Superior
Order and Act of Nature For it from the Celestial Quality
from whence depends the Connexion of these Mixtures
whereby the things Mixed have a greater & more Compleat
Connexion and consequently a more Intense & heavenly
Quality being thereby the more Perfect as they w^h having
the Smaller Quality are the Less Perfect

9. The Virtues and qualities of Mixtures are indeed worthy of
admiration by reason of the many Varieties of their Effects
We say these Virtues are not Elementary nor do they flow
from the Elements but are heavenly Qualities w^h have Altoga-
ther their Rise from Celestial Light and are therefore Elementary
(and heavenly and a Divine Quality Although the Stars
produce Elementary Qualities in their Mutual Transmutati-
ons Nevertheless they also produce other most Excellent
Qualities whereby they bring forth all Kinds of Mixtures

10. We say wth Aristotle that Vital heat and Radical Moisture in
living Creatures are Altogether heavenly Qualities produced from
the Light of y^e Sun and Moon & do not deny to all y^e Stars
from whence a distinction is made of so many diverse Mixtures
In Nature contained within themselves As the Lunary rays w^h
the Malofichy do generate Poison & beings or what is otherwise
of an evil Quality But wth the Benefichy or y^e Contrary from hence
tis the Sympathy & Sympathy of things that do appear

11. The Qualities as well of Mixtures as of the Elements are the first in Power & at last according to Nature and afterwards in the Act. But what things are in the Act have their proper Quality from, their successive motion by reason, they go forth successively to their Act by which Powers they are Restored to their Conatural Actual Qualities
12. From Vital heat and Radical Moisture their flows forth the power of an Animal as sensitive Appetitive Digestive Retentive. Caput sine re as being distinguished amongst themselves they have every one their proper Exercise accordingly wherefore those Powers have a Power the first of all in being and secondly in Acting
13. These Vital Qualities are Extinguished after a twofold Manner Naturally and Violently. First by the final Consumption, of the Precedent Power in Extinction, the 2d Secondly by a violent Extinction proceeding from Contrary Causes
14. Powers do Exercise their Effects after a proportional manner upon every Object having Force as on the Vegetative Qualities of the Mixtures is perfect so much the more and also so much the sooner it flourisheth and thereby tis the more easily & perfectly turned into the Substance of the Animals &c.
15. The first and prime Colours are four White Black Light & Darknes by the Planes of Colour we do not understand what flows from the Stars and from the Sun. But yet Colour is taken its Rise from Intention of y^e same Light toward a Golden Colour of Darknes the privation of this Colour. But there are other Heavens Colours as proceeds from the Celestial Qualities or are Elementary toward from the Elements themselves, though possibly they are produced from the natural formation of y^e infinite White is a Colour mostly Passive and Light is Active
16. Although the Stars do never cease from Acting and Altering in part or things yet they do not produce by such Alteration any notable Effects except it from their Familiarities. We say that the Familiarities as produced by an Influence motion proportionably by an Agreable Power Light we understand not only all Stars but but also how Phenomena. And we exclude all y^e part of Heaven wanting Light for by only the Stars Act as was said before concerning the Conjoyne Powers viz^t of their beings. We exclude from y^e familiarities those Stars which are in need to be joined together. Now the Familiarities have their being from Heaven, but in a more Inferior and Passive Station toward according to the Manner of receiving as is Manifest
17. Authors have delivered divers distinctions and Divisions of Heavens or houses of the Heavens. We only approve of those according to the directions of Ptolemy toward by two temporal houses, all the rest we reject as void for we they have reason in Nature
18. The Signs and Houses have real distinctions not only in the Heavens but also in the Inferior and Passive Subject, according to y^e Manner of receiving the Influence of the Stars. The Signs have a true & real Sex in this Manner viz^t The Masculine Sex by a proportion to the Influence from the places at y^e beginning of y^e quality Acting. The Feminine Sex to y^e places beginning to y^e Passive Qualities of y^e 12th we shall speak hereafter
19. From the Intention of Light proceeds quality so far as tis Passive y^e Every Natural principle of Active Nature hath its Original from the Intention of Light. But the Principle of Passive Nature hath its Original from Extinction. Therefore to y^e Sun is ascribed the Sub^l

Substantial Material Form, and all active Qualities in general hence this
Manifest the Sun hath an Active Nature by reason of her Intention
of her Light. But the Moon hath a Passive Virtue by reason of her Exten-
sion. Although in very deed Intention and Extension Attends them both.
But in the Sun Intention Prevails. But in the Moon Extension, Effects
but little and Extension prevails. And she shows her Light in her In-
creases and Decreases. The Increase and Decrease her Lunar Qualities in
the Quantity and Humidity of things.

20. The diversity of Colours in the Stars show the difference of their Effects as the Light or Gold Colour hath an active Virtue because it is the very Intention of Light for from the Intention of Light it proceeds as from the Next Cause. A White Colour hath a Passive Virtue but this first Colour shows the simple Effects of Nature performing as they are Material Substances of other Colours they are Comps of qualities given as the Gold and Saffron Colour the same as we have being Mixt of White and Gold Colour they bet fourth a Temperate Nature from their Warmth and Humidity for the predominance of the Gold Colour and Saffron show Humidity and therefore these two Planets do give what is termed a fruitful Food and Soligifera. It is Masculine by reason of his greater Heat. & she is Feminine by reason of her humidity. A Loden or Iron Colour such as we see of denotes very intemperate Nature from Cold and Dryness in. And from heat and dryness in. or Saturn more Cold then Dry and therefore Masculine Mass is made by them Hot and therefore he is Hot Masculine.

21. But their Effects in general according to their Nature & Proportions Passions and Motions ~~are~~ do imitate Man (saye) But their Manner of acting follows the Manner of their being as the Work of it is sharp Rigid Ingrid Black and of slow Motion &c and more largely from the Passions of Light as proceeds from Local motion. From Motion Passions do follow in Effects as from Access and Recess followeth Access and Recess of Actions Effects from Access and Recess to be in Action there and further from Inception and beginning of Action (and from Increase Decrease)

22. From the Accession, and Warmth of the waters of the Stars followeth the Increase of Light according to Extinction, and from Increase according to the thing Extended follows ye greater Extinction of Light. According to ye Degrees at least of ye Effects from ye Increase of Light according to ye Extinction, follow an Increase of Moisture. From the greater Extinction of Light follows ye greater Heat and on the contrary in Every particular. Aristotle in his 2 Book of Generation chapt. 50 requiring ye Causes of Propriety of Things in their Rise and Extinction teacheth not only the Cause of Refinement & Deterioration but may contain Contrary Motions. So as ye Cause Accrescens & Recrescens Warmth and further off to Redness (cause) of Generation, the Recrescens and the Coming to pass to be the Cause of Corruption.

98 Thus are therefore four Conjunctions of the manner of y^e Influence
of the Stars in the Augmenting of Light (and to be Heares. & Decreasing
in Decreasing And to be further, in being further of y^e Augmenting
And these Conjunctions are constituted four of y^e fourths, and first of
all in the World where the Circle of y^e Stars by Day from y^e East
to the South (And from y^e South to y^e West And from y^e West to North
(And from y^e North to y^e East Secondly in y^e Zodiac & times of y^e
Year from γ to β and from β to δ and from δ to ϵ & so to γ Again

24. There are four Objects, produced from yd Wandering Stars to Mercur
first from yd Apogee of yd Circle to yd first Station
(In the Moon to yd first dichotomy), from yd first Station to the
Perigee (afterwards to yd second Station In yd Moon to the 2^d
Dichotomy), at Length even to yd Apogee. Wherefore yd 3 Superior
are shown More strong If they be distant to yd first but yd 3rd
Inferior wh^{ch} they be Nearest from y^{ch} they are weaker in light wh^{ch} is
the Virtue of their Acting and y^{ch} they are call'd Inactive,

Oriental But they are Occidental or contrary facts & but what is 9
how greatly Authors speak of the reason of y^e Orientality of y^e Stars &
tis not without cause nor is any Man Ignorant -

25. From the Cardinal Points of y^e World and of the Zodiac y^e Stars begin
to Influence with y^e four prime Qualities from y^e Northern, Tropic
of Cancer South from y^e West and y^e East all the 4 ways considered
They Stars although they may have their nature absolute in them
yet every way they in use bring forth y^e four prime Quali-
ties although there be difference from y^e diversity of y^e Nature of y^e
Stars yet they Intend and Constantly Set forth what Qualities they pro-
duce by a Successive Progression to y^e Opposite Points wherefore they do
send a Contrary Quality

26. From these things tis Manifest that y^e Influence and Rays of y^e Stars
may receive less from a real Motion and Illumination not from y^e
Quantity of the Space of Heaven, nor from their Situation, and
therefore say y^e Stars are weak in Oblique Houses and they are strong
in succedent houses and most strong in the Angles

27. The Actual Qualities whatsoever they be either of the Elements or the
Inns they have a dependence on the Starry Motion of the Stars about
the World because y^e Duration of things are given whether they live
Monthly or Annual as Placemans think with us In the first of y^e life
Birth who are not nourished And the Philosopher in his 2 Book
of Generation Sect 27 Accounts the Duration as first in y^e order of y^e
Whole World directly in y^e Order of Perfection they are the Lowest
and have y^e first place by reason of y^e Perfection they have Annual
(Duration)

28. The Virtual Qualities of y^e Elements depend on y^e Motion of y^e Stars in
the Zodiac The Vital Qualities of Living Creatures by Years & month
depend on the Motion of y^e Sun in y^e Zodiac and y^e dayly life
as from the present Cause But they are also influenced from y^e Stars
giving ability and from y^e Moon which humors from within the
Motion of Progressions and Directions have their Rise

29. The difference of Celestial Qualities as are in Mixed beings as well as y^e
Qualities as they are not living depend on the Various Congresses and
Familiarities of y^e luminaries with y^e other Stars as well as wandering
and from y^e places of y^e Zodiac as for fourth as they are Induced
diverse Virtues for from their simple Transit, as well in y^e Zodiac
as ab y^e World are simply beheld those prime Qualities of their Rise
and no otherwise

30. That y^e Moment of y^e Nativities of any living Creature leaving the
Womb of all Authors we say is when y^e Birth is made Independent
from its own place in y^e and from y^e immediate Influence the Heavenly
Constitution of y^e Moment may be a Cause of y^e Constitution of y^e
tis not needful he should longer depend for his Cause yet to
give a Being and Qualities Qualities for so it comes to pass that
the created through his whole life Represents and Represents such Effects
and as it hath a Relation to real so as y^e Constitution of the Stars
of his Nativities although it be presently passed away

31. The Stars Informs Powers in Living Creatures and Virtual Qualities by
certain Emanations of their time whereby they Preordain in
Power Natural Accidents through the whole course of life by
determinate times And they begin at y^e Moment of Birth
and Refer to Days and Month and Preordain Successively
Order and do Act with y^e same Nature native
But they do appear to Act in Preordain times when y^e present
constitutions are like to the Cause of Preordination, because
likely Causes being present cannot bring forth a likely Effect
To its self For what doth not produce an Act of Fugacity -

10.32 The Constellation of y^e Stars in the Nativty are said to be immovable as well the Significators as Promissors of Effects and not without Cause respecting the Insuperableness of y^e Nativty to those places for whylost the Stars concur wth Mint Cause to give a thing they Impress formany of his degrees of Quality upon y^e said Antinatural Annual place throughout his whole life the places of those Stars in his Nativty always remain immovable

33. But when there is a Double Motion of the Stars that is to say under the Primum Mobile and about the World whereby proceeds their Influence in both Motions as we have said the consequence is as we think of the Significator does Moderate being subjected to them selves by this Double Motion for it under the Primum Mobile and about the World Also y^e former Moderation hath y^e Significator remaining immovable in y^e World that is to say in the Horary Circle of Position And in the latter Moderation they consist immovable in their places under y^e Primum Mobile But y^e Promissors in the former Moderation consist immovable under the Primum Mobile but are moved to the parts of y^e Zodiac to the Horary Circle of Position of y^e Significator In y^e latter Moderation they consist immovable in y^e World y^t is to say in y^e Horary Circle of Position but are after a sort moved by y^e Primum Mobile to y^e place of y^e Moderator taken fr y^e Pri Mobile

34. We have said y^e Significators are immovable by y^e situations they have in the World By the name of situation in the World we understand the Horary Circle that is to say of unequal hours according to the Precepts of Ptolomy but not y^e Circle of Positions w^{ch} is by the common Section of the Tinniter and Meridian as we shall hereafter say upon at large also when we say the Significator in y^e former Moderation remains immovable in the situation we do not exclude y^e Change of the Declinations y^e we find rather that your Moderator remains always & make your Progressions in their own Real and Natural way w^{ch} is y^e Sun he moves in the Ecliptic and y^e of the Moon she moves in her Circle of Latitude constantly wherein she always moving successively constantly changing her Latitude

35. But when the Sun is found in the Space of Twilight before he Disappears he doth remain immovable under y^e Arculus horis but in the light Parallels to y^e Tinniter wherein he always leads away wth degrees of Intensity of his light He cannot be said to remain immovable but he is moved in the other obscure places The Sun is to be Directed wth respect to y^e Term of his Twilight to y^e North or from y^e proportionate Division of the obscure Arches as if they were Semidurnal Arches as we shall hereafter shew at large

36. There are 3 Governors = Hygical Point viz^t The Sun The Moon y^e y^e of the Region The Mid and the Lunar Horoscope Each of these Govern so Quia as he does not partake what belongs to an other for other wise they woud be Erroneous.

37. The Mundane Afflictive places Enlarged for the Giver of life are five viz^t the 1st 4th 8th 12th North North and South The Sun being in any of these places he is then Chiefe for Giver of life But when he is about the Moon is the 2nd Governor of life according to the Doctrine of Ptolomy in his 3rd Book Moon we ought to follow strictly without exception Now whoever Accepts y^e ofedent for Giver of life Neglecting y^e Luminaries when in Afflictive places he is altogether Erroneous and Deserves not to be esteemed a Professor of the true and Natural Astrology

The 1st from the Second Book

38. There are two Motions of the Stars from whence they Influence these Inferior Bodies that is to say under the Primum Mobile about the World. The Familiarities of the Stars is nothing else but a Proportional Influence or Flux attained by Motion as is said by Aristotle. Necessary that there are two Kinds of Familiarities of Stars One under the Zodiac and the other about the World these two Kinds of Familiarities of Stars are by Ptolemy in divers places of his Writings recommended to us. And first in his Almagist 8th Book 4th Chap. In those Words viz. It Remains now to be said in Writing their Aspects. Therefore Concerning themselves and amongst themselves accounted more stable as when a right Line or in a Triangle or Triangular Aspect and other the like Some are Cohort of the Stars themselves and Sun and Moon and other parts of the Zodiac. Others some they Cohort only the Earth and others the Earth and the fixed Stars and to y^e Sun and Moon and parts of the Zodiac. By y^e Words it Manifestly Appears that Ptolemy Approv^e of those two Kinds of Aspects or Familiarities viz. in the Zodiac and to the Earth that is to say in the World. Also in his Quadripartite in y^e beginning of his first Book he says viz. One's being y^e first is in place and Power whereby we Approv^e y^e Configuration of the Sun Moon and Stars Motion as well amongst themselves as to the Earth. And again in the same Book and Chap. 1st of Ptolemy viz. To what End the Stars are said to Influence Persons in y^e beginning of them have a Configuration to y^e Sun or Moon whereby those houses are wth the houses of y^e Lights as when q is in a Configuration with y^e Luminaries. But with y^e Sun & y^e Portione &c. But q never hath a Ray with y^e Sun in y^e Zodiac by reason they are not elongated from each other 18 degrees.

39. Therefore unless any man will say that Ptolemy was ignorant of this of (w^{ch} is foolish) it necessarily follows that the Houses of a Ray in Mundo. But in his 3rd Book speaking of the Ecliptical places he says we must first of all Esteem y^e those are Effetick places in w^{ch} y^e altogether necessary to find the Power of Life w^{ch} if the Aspects try to observe and some from 5 degrees above the Cusp to 25 degrees below y^e same and the 11th House w^{ch} is said to be y^e Good Domicile and other parts about the Earth &c. Now from these places in Ptolemy's Writings is Evidently Manifest that the Mundane Rays) was y^e Opinion of Ptolemy. The Familiarities in y^e Zodiac is a Proportional Influence of y^e Stars by a Local Motion whereby they may Effect a y^e Aspect Conjunction. And we say that those Familiarities amongst the Stars only from whence they proceed. But we absolutely deny their Efficacy to the Angles viz. y^e Cardinal Points and other Houses for besides the other reasons the Stars do not go unto the Angles by Progression on the Signs therefore they do not Effect any proportional distance in y^e Zodiac to those Cardinal Points for y^e Rays are Nothing else but proportional distance.

40. The Familiarities of y^e Stars in Mundo is a proportional Influence of y^e Stars according to their Motion. As y^e word and happen Efficacious in a proportional distance. Received that is a proportional Division of the Diurnal and Nocturnal Ark and no other wayes.

41. But because the Stars are Moved amongst themselves and under y^e Primum Mobile and about the World it comes to pass y^e they Cohort within themselves either Kind of those Familiarities and so far

- 12 Far does Holburn Insinuate in the places quoted But we disallow & Reject
4 Familiarities Does any other wayes or by any other Circle in the
Equator according to Maginus his Opinion
42 These two Kinds of Familiarities granted we say that in Every Kind
there are not more nor more Species than nine to wit of $\times \vee \wedge$ & Tri-
quintil Opposition and Parallel repeated of others by the Name of
Antisious as Kepler hath by a subtil and Evident reason Selected
from Harmonious Consonants of these Familiarities
Now y^d Benefick^t Amongst these are $\times \vee \wedge$ and Triquintil the un-
fortunate are the \circ & \cap and \cup The other Familiarities are Indiffer^t
by reason they are happy if joyn with happy Stars & unhappy on y^e
Contrary being joyned with unhappy Stars
43 The Stars having Latitude do not Commit their Virtue to the Ecliptick
but retain amongst themselves their whole Virtue of Acting and
their greater or Lesser Nearness to the Ecliptick Does neither Add
nor Diminish in themselves their Strength of Action
44 But y^d Stars have their Activity amongst themselves altogether
Independent and from the Ecliptick
45 But the Stars when found amongst us in the same Partic^l Longitude
do do not say they are than found in a Perfect Conjunction as is
if they are distant by Latitude More amongst themselves than
those Spheres of Activity Allow^t But with great South Latitude
of 8 Degrees there is not than Conjoin by a perfect Conjunction
with 8 having North Latitude Although they are found degree
and Minute of Longitude they may be said to be joyned by a Virtue
Conjunction if they together Appear or be found in y^e same Horary
Circle or Angle it is not of y^e Kind of y^e Familiarities in the World
46 Therefore the Stars are not to be placed in the Degrees according to
their Longitude Nor the Fixed Stars with the other Planets if they
be more remote by Latitude from their Circle of Position than
can be their Sphere of Activity Neither Angl^l should be Diff^{er}
rence made between y^e Familiarities of y^e Natives Constitution
of what Acquired by the Motion of Direction in keeping to y^e Lat^{it}
as Argall Imagines when there is no greater reason for y^e One than
in the other Case
47 In Defining the Intermediate Rayes there is not to be Observed y^e happy
Latitude in Locutiles or Crines nor to be Reject in a Circle as Blanchin
teacheth Whome y^e Moderns follow But the Latitude of either
beholding is to be Observed For the Rayes are projected from y^e Bodies
of y^e One to the other as it shall out by those Stars having Latitude
so that what soever Latitude y^e Planets keep they send forth &
Receive in proportionall distances taken according to Latitude
Longitude as y^e distance of $\alpha \times$ is 60 Degrees & $\alpha \gamma$ 90 Degrees &c
And we would have this always Observed as well in Daily Motions
of the Planets as in the Directions and Progressions In which the
Significator pass by their own Real and natural way in w^{ch} they
Receive and Emit or send forth their Familiarities in any Motion
of the Stars
48 The Fixed Stars to and joyn together by a Perfect Conjunction wth the
Planets do Affect other Familiarities wth themselves in y^e Primum
Mobile w^{ch} things they do not otherwise Affect or bring to Pass
We must therefore as like Maunor Consider their Familiarities
in the World
49 The Rayes in their Run from y^e Long or Short Affection of the
Signs do not Change their own Nature from happy to unhappy or
on y^e Contrary as Authors Commonly Imagine for it may come

comes to pass in square in zodiac may be either a or x in number 13
and on the contrary But in every way hath it its own effect Accord-
ing to its own nature in either kind For peradventure they do
moderate themselves one with the other Now if those rays
be made from happy stars without doubt they produce felicity
but if from unhappy stars the contrary

49. The Commonly Call Antiscians we call Paralels in y^e Primum
Mobile because we esteem y^e Nothing else but Paralels in y^e
Equator according to Ptolomy's Precepts in that he says they do
arise in an space of time and describe y^e same Parallel
Therefore an Antiscian and a Parallel in the Primum Mo-
bile is an Equal distance from the Equator as w^{ch} from y^e same
Region tis call'd a Primary or beholding &c. If of divers Countries
the North doth Command the South doth Obey and they are ta-
ken from the Table of Declinations It Physically may be desired
for from it may be the Equipollency of the Influences of y^e
Stars from y^e Primum Mobile

50. The 12 Houses or Mansions in the Heavens Authors divide divers
ways and differing amongst themselves All w^{ch} opinions we
reject with Ptolomy who disposed them by Temporary Houses
for so it cometh to pass that not only the Space of Heaven may
be proportionally and Equally divided but also a Successive Influence
of the Stars and the Houses themselves Therefore the Rays of light
in the world does appear Equal and proportional so y^e division
of the Houses are from the great Circles by y^e Common Section
of y^e Tropic and Meridian But to divide by y^e 12 Equal parts
of the Equator according to Modern Authors are the furthest of all
from the Truth of Nature and more Estranged

51. How many Species of Familiarities are found in the Primum Mobi-
le (as to we have spoken) Some say are found in y^e world
Also the Influences of y^e Paralels in the Zodiac are Equally y^e
same as they are in the world from the Cardinal Point,

53. There are found more Similitudes or Likenesses amongst Paralels in
the world and Paralels in the Primum Mobile The first of all
the Efficacy of y^e Familiarity in either Consists In Parity or Likeness
or Equipollency of the Virtue Secondly as in the Primum
Mobile is Exhibited a Certain quantity of the Affection of y^e
Seying For Example in the like time as a and b seconds so
also does x and y And in like manner in the world they ex-
hibit y^e Quantity of Affection and Defection As the 12 houses
Effects the same Affection as doth y^e Defection of the 12 houses
And the 12 houses Effects y^e same from the 10th as the 8 houses
Thirdly as the Paralels in the Primum Mobile are like distance
from the Cardinal Point in the Zodiac so the Paralels in the
world are the like distances from the Cardinal Point of y^e world
Fourthly as in the Primum Mobile they do Exhibit the like
Temporal houses so in the world they Exhibit y^e like distance
from the Angles Fifthly the Paralels in the Primum Mobile
are Equal distances from the Poles of y^e world So y^e Paralels
in the world have y^e Elevations of the Pole and how are found
Other Similitudes if required

14 The Efficacy of all the Planets as well in the Primum Mobile as in the World both consist in the Likeness of the Degree of Quality to the Stars or Effect being found in those Planets as from the 10th have mentioned in Number 25 to be evidently gathered For by Intention, in going and by remission in returning from the Cardinal Points it happens that they bring to the 10th Degree of Quality as well under the Primum Mobile as all the World.

33 The Circle of Position in the Significat^{ch} as said to remain immovable in the World and upon which they are to be directed and taken from the Obligate Ascensions. These great Circles cannot be known by the Common Sections of the Hunter and Meridian as the Moderns imagine For their Opinion plainly contradicts Ptolemy's Precepts but the 5 parts of the Circles are to be taken in the 10th Stars having a different Declination bringing forth the Like Temporal hours. This Judgment follows from what has been said and agrees to the Division of the House by two Temporal hours for each house & agrees with the Rays in Mundo Therefore we do call such a place in this kind a Starry Situation or Position.

36 The Dignities of the Planets in their Signs and those parts to be called Formas they have a real and Natural Foundation & their Familiarities and Efficacies and Influences Proportional to that of the Points of the Primum Mobile from whence the Stars begin to produce their prime Qualities so that according to the things Expounded of us in our heavenly Philosophy they will be found to agreeable to the Formas of the Planets according to they are Entirely C. Worthy of admiration.

Theses from the 3 Book

37 How may I say Philosophically the Stars moved only by one Motion or to the 10th of the Primum Mobile from the East to the West but for they easily misunderstanding these Astronomical things we say after the Common Way of speaking the Stars are carried by a Double Motion as we have often said. Yet further we say that there are as many Motions in the heavens as the Stars, (Hence then agrees towards 125)

38 The Motion of Directions is what the Sun brings all the Earth to pass Every Day after the Nativity by the 10th of the Sun Providence in Power and Virtue the Vital heat with its Cooperation & from Every Day to Every Year by Circle. For it comes to pass at the end of the first Day after the Nativity the Sun returning to the same Equal hours in the Nativity the parts of the Progress of the Primum Mobile shall go before with all the Stars in a Manner by one Degree or through one Degree of the Equator And in like Manner it happens to Every one of the following Days. But in the Mean time the Stars Progress and Apply either by Day or Night to the places of the Significator.

39 There is a Double Motion in Directions First a Direct Motion, which teaches and calls Accinobolium (and this he says is made towards the following Signs Secondly there is a Converse Motion which calls Horimium, this appears to be made towards Precedent places

60. By the Direct Motion of Direction we Direct the Angles and all the Governours or Illuquents But by a Converse Motion the Angles cannot be Directed

61. The Angles Receive Rays only in Mundo but not Parallels or Rays in the Zodiac. The other Significators receive Rays by a Direct Motion and Parallels as well in the Zodiac as in Mundo But by a Converse Motion they only Receive Rays and Mundane Parallels and by no other Way in the Zodiac

62. By a Converse Direction the significator Descending from the West the is Interjected amongst all the Rays, which are Interjected both in Mundo. For in a Converse Direction the Rays hold no place in the Zodiac as is said. Now the Hostile Rays of the Multifid being Interjected they either Cut off or take away Years from the Number of Directions to the West. So on the contrary the Rays of the Benefic, they Add to the Years according to the Method of Ptolomy in the 1st shall deliver in our Canon

63. But it happens when the significator and the Promissor are Carried to gather by the Motion of the Primum Mobile they bring to Pass Parallels in Mundo Equally Effectual with the Rest of the Semichari

64. In a Direct Direction the significators by in their own Real Way as the Sun in the Ecliptick or through the Ecliptick. The Moon by the Circle of her own Latitude as she is Moved Successively in Longitude. She Change the her own Latitude in like Manner. We need not speak of all those things wherein the Significat are concerned

65. Now for the measuring of Time in Directions Authors speak different. Some Receive the Degrees of the Equator Antient to all & Every Year. Others observe the motion of the Sun on the Day of the Nativity. Others understand a Middle Motion of the Sun. & Others reckon otherwise. We for the first Year after the Nativity observe that part of the Equator wherein the Sun Descends in his Sphere by his Motion the first day after his Nativity. For the second Year wherein the Sun Descends by his Motion for the 2nd Day. For the 3rd Year wherein the Sun Descends on the 3rd Day after Nativity and so on for the rest of the following Years. We will by Motion of Directions to be Successive and always made to the subsequent places and that the Motion of the Sun Every day shall be Considered as a Rule and Measure for Every Year Augmenting his Effects in the same Order and Chamber

66. But because the Primary Motion of Directions and the principal Measure hath its Rise from the Sun's Motion. After the Day of his Nativity as is said So it consequently follow the Familiarity by the Secondary Motion to the Sun's motion and Augment do on those Days Much Influence by helping the Significators of the primary Directions. Therefore we say in what Days these Familiarities they Much Avail the Years to improve & depend on those Days. From hence it time Secondary comes to Light and is Manifest in those things even to the time unknown, of Critical and Climacterical Years. For the Moon Every 7 Days posited in a Critical place with respect to the place she has in the Nativity or greatly Concerns us as Experience wonderful by Grants. So the Effects may appear Answering even unto Minutes as we may by Examples which we have lately taken of Argell and Morinus. But with respect to the different they have to the primary

- 10 Primary or Principal Directions And we think th Ptolomy when he
 11 speaks of Annually Annual or Yearly places doth understand or
 Mean the places of those Motions as we have Signified where and
 State concerning Monthly places and places of Progressions
 Equally Equal and Uniform Progressions
 The Progressions as are commonly used we understand so by under
 suspicion of a Segment for they are not apparent by any reason
 or Foundation But all Professors are one mind affirms that
 these Progressions do not doubt their Effects
 Now we think the Progressional Motions have their Rise from y^e Circles
 of the Moon about the Sun where by the Proordains all y^e Sun a
 Power and Virtue of Radical humidity with its Coasset, even as the
 hath her Rise and Motion of Direction from y^e Sun from the
 12 Whence the Proordains that Heat
 67. We say that the Motion of Progressions from y^e Moon by her Circles to
 3 round y^e Sun and her Return to same place or same face with
 the Sun in her Illuminations or distances But all her Circles or
 Revolution are to be observed after the Nativity and is to be
 Look upon as a Cause for every Year during the Life of y^e Native
 going the Moons Progressions through every Sign for every Month
 in like manner also the Stars
 68. By daily Motion their universal Influence does never cease from
 acting on Inferior and Material things producing notable Effects
 when they touch y^e places of y^e Motors as when Radical
 they are called y^e Transits of y^e Native But if to y^e places of
 Directions or Progressions they are called Ingresses for then they
 are like y^e Constellations of the Motion made by y^e Constitution
 of the Nativity or of his Directions or Progressions they produce
 69. Proordinate Effects In after this manner and no other wayes the
 Stars Act on Inferior Bodies as they are found in y^e Power succeeding
 69. Some Ingresses are Active and some Passive The Active are made from
 the Stars having an Active Virtue when they enter on the places of
 Directions and Progressions of the Significant for at y^e time they Act
 upon the Rulers or Governours
 The Passive Ingresses are made from the Universal Significators
 in the whole World to wit from y^e Sun Moon and ☉ that is when
 they enter those places of Directions and process of the Stars
 whatsoever they be that have an Active Virtue But the Active
 Ingresses when they are like unto Proordinate Effects they bring y^e
 to an Act But if they are unlike or Deminute they y^e Retard as
 70. Ptolomy hath it in his last Chap^r Book the 4th
 The Passive Ingresses administer assistance to Refresh & preserve
 the Heat by Refreshing the Radical humidity
 70. The Transits are also by the like reason either Active or Passive
 And hence tis Manifest how much the Accidental Familiarities
 of the Luminaries on the Angles of y^e Decumbitures and at
 other times The accidental from these happy or unhappy
 by Stars of the Native as also those places of Directions and
 Progressions As the Nova Phenomena as shall in like
 manner reason according to what has been said for y^e Effects on
 those Stars on y^e Principall Provinces Subjected to them are
 gathered from the Retention and Intention of Light
 from the Colour Duration Appearance Situation either in the
 World or amongst the Ingresses of y^e Stars first & then other Passi
 ons Nova Phenomena being in Nativities by Experience
 we observe denotes wonderful things especially to the strength
 of the Will of the Native his Intentions and Actions as the like

And Reader Thou shalt Remember that Art or humane Wit by
Means of Liberty and Industry may Change Dominish and
Forfeit the Influence of the Stars whatsoever they be
Especially if they be Acted from the Effects w^{ch} may be Managed
by humane Strength And therefore he who Exerts ^{the} more
Sublimed Sharpness of Wit attains to Great things But those
who are of Dull Wits attains to Less and those who are altogether
More Negligent attain to Nothing at all
By all that hath been said in these Things it will not be trouble
some to Thee to Run over the Large Explanations & Question
of my heavenly Philosophy I Promise Thee a Little Work as
soon as I can Concerning this Doctrine of the Familiarities
of the Stars not only in Nativities but also in Descumb-
tures together with the Critical Days and what may be
Observable in the Change of the Air wherein Thou shalt find
Wonderful Effects For the Doctrine is Universal however the
Stars may Act on those Inferior beings whether they be Mankind or the

The End of the Thesis N^o 70

18
The Use of the Table of the 1st Part

To take the places of Number of the Stars ~

For distinction sake and greater clearness of the following Canons I have divided the same into four parts. The first part contains the account of the places where Longitudes & Latitudes consist under the Primum Mobile and their situation in Mundus and their distance from y^e Angles and houses. Their Right and Oblique Ascensions, Hours, Semidurnal and Seminocturnal Arches and more of this kind.

The second Part contains y^e manner of computing y^e Direction of the Significators to y^e Familiarities in y^e Zodiac or in the Primum Mobile.

The Third part contains y^e Supputations of Directions to the Familiarities Rised in Mundus.

The Fourth part contains Observations and Procepts concerning Progression, Egressions and Transits &c.

But by reason all Tables contains their Numbers to Intire Degrees as well in Longitudes as Latitudes. Therefore so often as y^e places given in Longitudes or Latitudes the Proportional part is to be taken. Agreeing with y^e Minutes having a place given more than Degrees concerning w^{ch} things there is lay down in the first Canon a Way or Method for young beginners to perform it with the greater ease as well as in y^e other Canons concerning y^e Saggonary Tables. The same thing may not be in vain repeated in every Canon. Wherin whosoever it shall happen that the Proportional part be wanted. They may yet know y^e same Method is always to be placed at 12th Canon. And whosoever y^e same Method is Every where to be observed and observed.

The First Cannon

19
4

To take the Declination of the Planets and to their Longitude in the Ecliptick from their Declination.

The Tables of Declinations contains 6 Signs in y^e Begin-
ing and 6 at y^e End. The Tables under the Column on the
Left hand have Degrees of Longitude Descending But from
the Right hand Degrees Descending. It is divided into two parts
South into North and into South Latitude whose Degrees of
Latitude Appear on the Top of y^e Tables under their Denomina-
tion. But it is also Divided from the Intermediate Scale into
North and into South Declination. In the first place y^e is
to say upon the Scale is the South Declination under y^e Scale.

If the given place of the Declination sought after have no Lat-
tude thou mayst find it in the Bottom under a Lat in y^e Small
Column on y^e Left hand as is of the Ecliptick. If for the
first sort of Declination, without Latitude. For Example
Take in 24 degrees of δ & 9 Minutes. Thou shalt find by the
Tables the Declination to be 13 deg 34 Minutes. And if y^e
given place is in deg. and Minutes as supposing it 63 deg.
10 Minutes the proportional is to be taken for y^e 10 minutes
from the difference found between the Declination of 24 of δ
and the 25 degrees of y^e same Sign. Now the Declination
of 24 of δ is 13.34 But the Declination of 25 of δ is 14.
The difference between these Declinations is 20 therefore
by the Golden Rule I say if the whole Degree or 60' gives y^e
difference y^e difference of 20' how many shall 10' give the
Answer is 3 10' is to be subtracted from y^e Declination
of 13.34 being the 24 of δ because y^e Declination is Dimin-
ished but if it were Increased it ought to be added & there
will come out 24 10 of δ Therefore the Declination is 13.31.

If so be the given place have Latitude and is in whole degrees
as well of Longitude as Latitude by one Inspection thou shalt
have the Declination in the Common Angle as if y^e given
place be 24 of δ having 2 deg No Latitude. You shall find
the Declination in the Common Angle 13.27. Now if be
According to Longitude in deg and Minutes but in Latitude
Integer or whole Degrees the proportional part must be pro-
duced from the difference between the Greater and y^e Lesser
of y^e Longitude. Amongst as is y^e given Minutes & under y^e
Column of y^e same Latitude. Let y^e place be 24.10 20th of δ
2 degrees no Lat. I find y^e under y^e Column 2nd Nor Lat y^e 24
of Longitude brings out y^e Declination of 13.27.
Again y^e Longitude of 25 in y^e Column of Lat 17 7 of Declination
the difference of these Declinations is 20 from 20 for 10 we
say 3 is to be subtracted as we have said.
If the given place be for whole deg of Longitude but Degrees
and Minutes of Latitude y^e proportional part is to be taken

20 taken from the difference betwixt the greater and lesser Declination
 of Latitude betwixt the given Minutes are but to the same Longitude
 as if the given place be in 24 of 0 with 9. 51 North Latitude. In the
 Column under 9 deg 11' Lat the deg of Declination is 15. 27 in which
 Column under 3 of Lat the Declination is 16. 24 the difference is
 0. 57 from 20 for 51 add 48 because the Declination is increased
 by the Lat But if the given place be by Longitude & Latitude in
 degrees and Minutes as in the Nativty of Sebastion King of
 Portugal The Moons place according to Longitude is 24. 10 of 0
 Latitude 9. 51 North The proportional part is taken after the same
 manner for the same reason aforesaid Therefore subtracting
 3' from 15. 27 there remains 12. 24 but 48 being added there
 Remains the Declination of the Moon 16. 72

For taking the Proportional part You have the Sagagony Tables
 whose use You shall find in Canon 14 Although the Rule of three
 will very well perform Operation But this Method of Computa-
 tion is rightly to be understood for tis Abundance of trouble
 to Repeat the same thing Over again
 In every Table concerning the Scale and divide the North from the
 South Declination but You must Name a Part so often as it shall
 happen if You pass by the Scale from one to another Whether it
 be in Longitude or Latitude Let the Declinations be joined
 together from whence proportional part is taken if it be for
 changing Declination of one former Angle to another degree
 Whether Longitude or Latitude It is to be subtracted from the
 Declination of its Angle and there will remain Declination
 of same Denomination But on the contrary the propor-
 tional part being taken be greater than y it is to be subtrac-
 ted from what remains is the Declination which changeth the
 Denomination

6 Let the Moon be in 9 deg 10 minutes of 17 to 4 deg North Latitude
 I Joynt 6 with 18 and it makes 24 Minutes from 18 for 10 minutes
 4 are to be added to because they are from y are to be taken
 away from 6 there remains y Declination 0. 2 North
 Again Let the Moon be in 9 deg 10 of 17 from y difference for 40
 Subtract 16 because they are more than 6 I subtract 16 from
 16 and there remains the Declination of y Moon 0 is South
 But if the Moon in this Case have North Latitude 4. 30 I Joynt
 18 to 38 which are under 4 Lat of 4 and 5 and it will make
 36 from which 30 there are due 6 but because they are more
 than 6 I subtract these 6 and there remains y Declina-
 tion 0. 18 but again observe it is North Now if there were
 fewer as suppose 5 from 10 y there would remain 5 South
 Declination

The given Declination is reduced to the degree of the Ecliptick
 if it be not greater y 23 and 32 for otherways it will fall
 without the Ecliptick under the Column of Lat or Column
 under 0 as Carry y Declination of y Star to be in what part
 of the Ecliptick it answers to Note if it be North Decli-
 nation tis Above y Scale but if South beneath y Scale
 but if it be found even to Minutes y degrees of y Signs
 of y Ecliptick Correspondeth They Reported on either side
 direct but if the given Declination be not found there shall
 must be taken a proportional part for Minutes Wanting
 to be either added or subtracted to or from y degree of y Ecliptick

After this manner Let 7 deg 28 Min of South Declination under
 the Scale and in y Column under 0 deg Lat I find it directly
 19 deg of 17 or 11 deg of 0 to these degrees it answers

In the Nativty of Sebastian King of Portugal y^e Declination
 of γ is 7.47 which is not Express'd in the Tables therefore I take the
 Next lesser being 7.28 after y^e Next greater is 7.51 y^e difference
 is 23 the Declination of γ Exceeds the other or lesser 19 I therefore
 say if y^e total Difference of 23 give 60 of Longitude how many
 shall 19 give and it brings out 50 which must be added to 19.19 of γ
 so y^e that Declination of γ answers to 19.34 of γ or to 10.10 of
 And if the proportional be taken a contrary way for y^e Next
 greater Declination Exceeds y^e Declination of γ for 10 the
 proportional parts of Minutes is 10 which is added to 10 deg of γ
 or subtract from 20 of γ y^e places of y^e Celestical are found out
 After y^e Method we repeated before

To make y^e way easy in apprehending these Tables if you may have
 them Apparent before your eyes it will be necessary at y^e beginning
 of Every Table there be Lay without y^e Ends of y^e Pages some
 Address wth the Inscriptions of y^e Table so as that one Table shall
 depend on other but Every Twelve in Row shall be open before the
 eyes at y^e first Table in the Chapter and afterwards within the
 Chapter &c so that if it shall happen y^e Book be shut any
 person upon opening y^e same may have beginning of Every Table

Cannon the Second Concerning the Ascensional Differences

In the Front of the Table of Ascensional Differences y^e Location
 of the Pole of y^e Country may be found Thus in the first Column
 the declination of the place given w^{ch} is it be in whole degrees
 In the Common Angle is placed the Ascensional Difference sought
 but if the Declination be with degrees and Minutes let y^e propor-
 tional part be taken - for y^e as was said in the former Cannon
 that if the Declination given be 17 deg under y^e Location of y^e Pole
 49 The Ascensional Difference is placed in the Common Angle 11.2
 but if the Declination given be 12.25 the Ascensional Difference
 of the Declination of 12 is 12 deg therefore it differs from y^e form
 58 from 10 there remains 24 to be added to those 25 and the
 Ascensional Difference will be made 11 deg 26 minutes

An Other way

If you have already by you y^e Tables of Celestial Ascensions for y^e given
 place (and so y^e Ascensions subtract y^e lesser from y^e greater and
 the remainder is y^e Ascensional Difference
 Again if you have already y^e Ascensional and Summational
 and subtract if it be lesser from 90 deg but if it be greater sub-
 tract 90 deg from it and y^e remainder is y^e Ascensional Difference
 sought

Of the Semidiurnal and Seminocturnal Arches

You shall Attain to the Semidiurnal Arch^s in degrees & Minutes by Adding the Affectional Difference to 90 degrees that is to say when a Star declines to the North but by Subtracting from 90 when it declines to the South to get Seminocturnal Arches & by the Contrary by Subtracting y^e Affectional Difference from 90 when a Star declines to the North but by adding to 90 deg^s when it declines to the South for ex. Either y^e remainder shall be the Semid or Seminoct Arch as has said in deg^s and Minutes as if the Affectional given Declination, is 23 being North the Semidiurnal Arch shall be made by y^e Affectional Difference 11^o 26' added to 90 deg^s and tis 101 deg^s 26'. If y^e Declination be South y^e same Arch shall be Seminocturnal if y^e Declination be North and Subtract from 90 there shall remain y^e Seminoct Arch 78^o 34' but if it be South y^e same shall be y^e Semidiurnal Arch

To find out y^e Semidiurnal or Seminoct Arch^s in deg^s and Min^s in Order to Reduce y^e to hours and Minutes So what we have said in the Above said Cannon.

You shall take from the Table it, y^e Semid or Seminoct Arch of the places of the Relictick in Hours and Minutes under y^e Elevation of y^e Pole. If the Degree given, be at y^e Top look the degrees in in the 1st descending row and find in the right hand and in y^e Common Angle you shall have y^e Arch sought after whose Denomination you shall discover under this Sign. Wheth^r it be Semid or Seminoct Remember If there be no Minutes take y^e Proportional parts

But If the denomination be Semid and you would y^e Semid or the Contrary y^e Subtract y^e Arch found from 12 Hours and y^e remain-der is y^e Other sought.

In the Latitude of Chartres y^e 5th the Sun is 14 deg^s 30' of α under the Pole so therefore y^e find in 14 deg^s of α taken in y^e Common Angle procure the Seminoct Arch of 6 hours 38' but because there is likewise 30' I Subtract one Minute and there remains y^e Semid Arch of 6 hours 32'. But If I would have y^e Semid Arch I subtract 6 hours 32' and there remains 5 hours 28 Minutes

Having y^e Planets Latitudes so far as there Declination may not exceed 23^o 32' the Semid or Semid Arch may thus be obtained in Hours in Minutes. There Declination being reduced to the Longitude of the Relictick I enter y^e Tables of Semid and Seminoct Arches in hours and Minutes where I have spoken of.

As in the Latitude of the King Sebastian of Portugal y^e latitude of Declination 47^o being reduced to 19^o 50' of α or to 10^o 10' of α the Semidiurnal Arch under y^e Elevation of y^e Pole 40 degrees is 6 hours 27 Minutes

Cannon the 4th

Of the Horary Times

93
A

The Horary Times are obtained several ways First they are Diurnal and Nocturnal from the Division of y^e Solis and Solis Arch in Deg^{rs} and Minutes Passiv by 6 Temporal Hours The Mundane Lengths being so far distant amongst themselves Let y^e Solis Arch be 104 Deg^{rs} 15' the 104 being divided by 6 the quotient is 17 Deg^{rs} and remains 2 Deg^{rs} reduced to Minutes add the other 15 and the produce is 165 which being divided by 6 the Quotient is 27' and sheweth whence the Horary Times by degrees 27' Diurnal

Secondly the Horary Times of the degrees of the Ecliptick are found in y^e proper Table As under y^e Elevation of 51 is the degree of the Ecliptick for 15 of y^e will give y^e Horary Times diurnal 7 Hours 51 Minutes Thirdly the Solis Arch in Hours and Minutes if it be reduced by 2 Temporal Hours & it is turned into Diurnal horary Times And for Like Manner y^e Solis Arch is turned into Nocturnal Temporal Hours As y^e Solis Arch of 15 under the Pole of 45 is 7 Hours 9 Minutes which divided into half there remains 3 Deg^{rs} 52 Minutes

Fourthly having the Latitude of Planet their Declination taken is reduced to their place in the Ecliptick As in y^e first Cannon before expounded and that degree of y^e Ecliptick is in the small Table of Horary Times and they may taken as is said But if a Planet have greater Declination y^e 23 or the Horary Times can no otherwise be taken y^e by y^e Ascension Differences But if any Man having Diurnal horary Times would convert them into Nocturnal or the Contrary Let him subtract 10' he hath from 30 Deg^{rs} and y^e remainder shall be y^e horary Times As in the Example given I subtract Degrees 31 from 30 Deg^{rs} and there remains y^e Nocturnal Horary Times 12 Deg^{rs} 9 Minutes

Cannon the 5th

Circle

Of the Right Ascension that is to say of a R^t

Thou shalt take the Right Ascension from its proper Tables & if the given place be in the Ecliptick so y^e hath no Latitude so shall y^e R^t Ascension under y^e Column of Right Ascension and in y^e Common Angle of Marking Thou shalt gain it by taking y^e proportional part for y^e Minutes of Longitude If they are found as is said in the first Column as in y^e Latitude of Paris y^e 5th The R^t of y^e 6 is in 14 30 of x The R^t Ascension of 14 of x is 345 16 for 30 there are 28 to be added so y^e R^t Ascension of y^e Sun is found to be 345 44 But if y^e given place be not in the Ecliptick but have Lat and that in whole

24 Whole degrees as well of Longitude as Latitude in y^e Common Arc &
 You shall have y^e right Ascension sought but if their be minutes
 the proportional part must be taken as is said in y^e first Canon

Cannon the 6th

(Circle) Of the Right Ascension that is to say from a Right

The right Ascension of a Star being known from the right Circle
 subtract the smaller from y^e greater that is to say y^e right Ascⁿ
 of the place proceeding from y^e place following any y^e Remainder
 is the R^t Ascension sought But here you must take heed
 because y^e R^t Ascension is an Arch = Number of y^e Degrees of y^e
 Zonator of 360 Degrees And they take their beginning from the
 Entrance of y^e sign & end in the latter part of it Whereas it
 happens y^e place proceeding or the lesser R^t Ascension doth
 as near y^e end of y^e Circle Supposing in y^e or it &
 But the following place or y^e of y^e greater R^t Ascension do
 without a beginning of y^e Circle as in y^e & There must then
 be added the whole Circle of 360 Degrees to y^e R^t Ascⁿ of the
 following place as it is y^e beginning of the Circle as before Rep^d
 too and from y^e Sum is taken the R^t Ascⁿ of y^e place preceding

Example

Let it be of the Arc in 18 degrees & Minutes from whose R^t Ascⁿ is 320.30
 Let y^e following place be 15 deg^s & Minutes of y^e R^t Ascⁿ is
 13.48 the R^t Ascⁿ from whence we must subtract 320.30 Now
 in as much as this cannot be done without adding y^e whole Ci-
 cle we must therefore adjoin y^e whole Circle of 360 to those of
 13.48 making y^e Sum total 373.48 from 320.30 being subtra-
 cted there remains y^e R^t Ascⁿ of y^e distance sought 53.18

But this Caution viz^t of adding y^e Circle of 360 deg^s is to be before
 in every Subtraction of all Ascensions whether R^t or Obliq^d
 and whether in degrees or Minutes or in hours and Minutes

8 We may take y^e R^t Ascⁿ And in like manner y^e R^t distance of the
 degree of the Celestic in hours and Minutes but of y^e Tables
 of Hours from y^e space Called time from Noon which is no
 thing else but y^e R^t Ascension of y^e Degree of y^e Celestic in
 hours and Minutes as are in those places in y^e 10th house
 as R^t Ascⁿ of 4 Deg^s of y^e 11 is 4 hours & No Seconds

Cannon the 7th of the Obliq^d Ascensions -

Obliq^d Ascensions are taken by Subtracting the Ascensional
 Difference from the R^t Ascensions of any Star y^e is to Star hath
 North Latitude Declination But if it have South Declination
 the Ascensional Difference must y^e be added to y^e R^t Ascⁿ
 of that Star y^e remainder is the Obliq^d sought But if no Decla-
 nation y^e same R^t Ascⁿ is used Obliq^d The Obliq^d Ascensions y^e Con-
 trary are found by adding y^e same difference Declination to y^e R^t Ascⁿ

For Example -

28
b.

One degree as of 8 hath 12 degrees of Declination his Ascensional Difference under the Pole of 40 as we have mentioned in y^e second Canon is 11.2 The Rth Asc is 29.13 but y^e Declination being North I Subtract y^e Ascensional Difference of 11.2 from y^e Rth Asc and there remains the Obliq^e Ascension 18.11 The 1.23 of 8 m hath y^e same Declination and Ascensional Difference w^{ch} is to be added to his Rth Asc 29.13 because y^e Declination is South and there comes out 20.15 of Obliq^e Ascension

Furthermore there are Tables of Obliq^e Ascensions composed by the most Excellent Andrew Argol for the Elevations of all the degrees of the Poles with there several Latitudes from w^{ch} may be easily gathered the Obliq^e Ascensions You may report to y^e Your Self and we shall take care to Revise them and Afterwards Publish the Same

Canon the 8th

How to Reduce the Right or Oblique Ascension to the degree of Longitude in the Ecliptick or to any other place of Latitude and Longitude

Take the Right Ascension of y^e given place of y^e Ecliptick in the Body of the Tables of Rth Ascensions under y^e Column of a Lat and from y^e back thereof take y^e place of the Ecliptick answering therunto by y^e proportionate part for Minutes if there be any

But If you would know to what part of the Ecliptick it will answer to take y^e Rth Asc of the Planet having Latitude and Look for his Rth Asc in y^e Column under his given Latitude and from the back of the Table in y^e Outer Column on the left hand You shall gain the degree of the Ecliptick answering thereto

For Example

The Rth Ascension of 157.48 in the Ecliptick answers to 6 of 19 as if Example the Rth Asc 157.48 were the place of y^e Moon she having 5 deg^s South Lat I say it answers to 8 of 19 y^e with the said 5 deg^s of South Lat But wth this caution of y^e Moon coming to y^e Meridian wth 6 deg^s of 19 although she hath Rays to other Planets in the Zodiac from 8 deg^s of 19 After the same manner You shall reduce y^e Obliq^e Ascension to the Ecliptick from the Tables of y^e Obliq^e Ascensions and its proper Pole As the Obliq^e of 168.9 under y^e Pole 45 is reduced to 21 of 19 in the Ecliptick

26 But if this Oblique Ascension of y^e Moon in y^e Same place had 3 deg^s
 South Lat I say she is y^e reduced to 19 deg^s of y^e because of y^e 3^d
 5 deg^s South Lat but with distinction y^t when y^e doth Confine
 in the Circle of Position wth 19 deg^s of y^e she sends her Rays
 to other Planets from 19 deg^s of y^e Same Sign
 Now this reduction ought to be known when y^e significant
 by Direction (and consequently) with other Planets may con-
 tract Similitudes at y^e time in y^e Zodiac and May y^e
 illustrate y^e Longth and Inclination by adding y^e Arch of Directi-
 on to the Rth Arc If it be found in a Rth Circle or Oblique Aspect
 if otherwise

Cannon the 9th

To Find the distance of a Star from any Angle or
 house that is to say from the Cusp thereof

We may easily Attain the Ascension given of any house or angle
 for the Lth Ascension of y^e Star of y^e place preceding Subtrac-
 ted from y^e greater wth is of y^e place following y^e remainder
 shall be distance of the Star from y^e house or angle
 If so be the house or angle be in the part of Hour and Descent
 and Ascensions of y^e house must be subtracted from
 y^e the Ascensions of y^e opposite place And so in like
 manner y^e Lth from y^e greater y^e remainder shall
 be y^e distance sought The preceding place is in lesser
 parts but y^e following in greater parts as y^e beginning of
 proceeds y^e beginning of y^e succeeds & y^e like in all things

The distance of y^e Stars are taken from the Centers of the Houses
 by the Oblique Ascensions But y^e Rth Ascensions must be
 added and y^e Semiurnal and Semi nocturnal Ark^s and the
 Horary Times from the MC are called primary distances
 The Secondary distances are made in the Centers of y^e Houses

Now the 9th house and y^e 11th are Equally distant from y^e MC by
 their horary Times being doubled or by a 3^d part of their Semi-
 Ark^s The 8th and 12 are twice doubled &c

Therefore having Obtained the Primary and Secondary distance
 of a Star from y^e MC Subtract Always y^e Lesser from the
 greater and You shall Always Obtain y^e distance of y^e Star
 from the given house
 By the Name of Primary distance I understand it is y^e distance
 of a Planet both in y^e Nativity But y^e Secondary distances are
 what they acquire by Direction Examples in y^e following ex-
 amples are many

Cannon the 10th

To describe a Celestial Figure

All Professors in a manner teach y^e Following Method after
 the Whites Way w^{ch} we shall lay down
 The Italian hour b^g being given Let it be performed by Astrono-
 mical addition of y^e Semiurnal Arch
 In the Table of houses under y^e elevation of y^e Pole Let y^e
 given place be of y^e Sun sought for y^e same day in y^e figure

Figure is directed from the 10th house and Let y^e time be taken from y^e 27th Now will be found from y^e back sheet of Let y^e same be joined with y^e Astronomical hours above found wth y^e sum. Those of found in the Table of hours and y^e sign that directly appears with their degrees will fall out for y^e Oriental houses by taking the proportional part if need require. The Cup of y^e other 6 Occidental houses are placed opposite wth their opposite sign and opposite degrees and Minutes.

An other Way The Italian hour beg being given Let y^e opposite degree of y^e Moon for the given day be placed in the Ascendant and the time from y^e being found in y^e back or Left hand Column may be join^d wth the Italian hour given. From this sum found the Division of the houses may be made from y^e said sum of the houses the time from y^e may be taken toward y^e back of y^e degree of y^e sun of y^e same day in the 10th house Constituted and there shall remain y^e Astronomical hour or y^e hour after noon as I may call it.

As in the Nativity of Charles the 5th The Italian hour given is 10.11 I put in Horoscope 14 of y^e 14.11 time from noon in the Table is 4.11 to wth I add 10.11 and y^e sum is 14.22 wth I find in y^e Table of houses I therefore take those divisions. Again I put y^e Moon in the 10th and I take there 28.11 wth I cast out from 14.22 by first having 24 = We have said in the 6th Canon and there remains 15 Astronomical hours 39 Min.

In Order to Place the Planets in the Figure Let the Astronomical hours be found and first by the Tables of Equation of Natural Days afterwards from the Meridional Difference in y^e Manner before Noted.

The places of the Planets are computed to y^e hours Assigned most exactly from y^e Sexagenary table in y^e Manner following In the first Column on the Left hand to Number 24 for 24 hours got in the Body of y^e Table the Motion of y^e Planets and y^e for y^e hours given added or sub^d to y^e hour given or otherwise subtract if the Planet be Retrograde.

For Example

In the Nativity of Charles the 5th The Moon's daily Motion is 14.39 wth from the direct Number 24 I find in the Body of the Sexagenary Tables under Column 27 but because they are not there wth to Minutes I take the proportional parts and find to Correspond under 36 deg 37' For y^e hour 15 under 36 I take 9 deg and for 37 min I add 9' Again for 39 of the hour given I take 27' 43' In the Common Circle I take 24 to be added and y^e whole Motion of the Moon is Made 7.33 to be added to the same place computed from the 10th house But y^e Moon was in 27.11 of 1st Therefore her given place for the hour is 13.39 Jh 6.45 of 23 For the other Planets wth their Motion exceeds 72 and what proceeds double to the given hour As in the Diurnal Motion of y^e being 75 I up the half Number 37 and I find directly under y^e Column 24 - 93 Therefore I seek 43 under y^e same Column I take 20 being doubled Makes 48 Or if y^e house doubled as 48 for 24 in the Body of the Table I find the Motion of y^e 75 under the Column 94 but truly from y^e direct 31 for 13 hours 39 Minutes I take 48 or 49 as before -

as In Like Manner these Latitudes are to be computed the degrees
 reduced to Minutes and by Looking from the Days and
 in the Body the difference of Latitudes As 3rd Latitude of 8th for
 the 20th of February is 3. 16 The first of March is 2. 11th differe
 69 for 10 days From 20th for 4 days Subtract 26 But because
 the Sexagenary Tables are not extended beyond 90 Number of 30
 Number of 30 I triplicate the Number 10 y^e is say to 30 and
 I find 69 under 130 But if we triplicate 4 to wit to 12 under
 130 I find 126 as before Or again I require the Quadruplicate
 of 10 that is to say to 40 I find 126 under 97 or 98 for in y^e
 one tis too Short in the other it exceeds Minutes and Second 20
 and for y^e Quadruplicate 4 to wit 18 under either Column
 26 as above mentioned

The part of Fortune is place as the Moon is distant from the Sun
 for the 8 hath y^e same to the Horoscope as y^e same excess or
 defect So that y^e same distance as the Moon hath to y^e Sun
 the same she 8 hath to the Horoscope And as y^e Sun is to
 the Horoscope so is y^e Moon to y^e 8 As in the same Example
 of Charles y^e 5th the Moon applies to last * of the Sun but there
 are wanting 7 deg 43 I therefore subtract those 7. 43 from
 5. 08 of 69 the last * to the Horoscope and thus y^e 8 is placed
 in 28. 9 of 174 But the Partitions or Cusp of y^e houses may
 be made by the R^e and Oblig^e Ascension of those houses under
 the Elevations of the Poles

First you shall reduce y^e houses given to the degrees of y^e Equator
 If the house given be Italian and the degrees to be Oblig^e
 Asc^e of the Apposite place of y^e Sun and y^e Sun shall be y^e
 Oblig^e Ascension of the Horoscope for y^e Figure Erected

If the hour given be Astronomical add the same to y^e R^e Ascension
 of y^e Sun and y^e Sun shall be y^e R^e Ascension to which 69 shall
 be the 10th house For the rest of the house the Oblig^e Ascension
 are obtained by adding 30 to y^e Ascension of every house
 from w^{ch} Tables of y^e Ascensions for the Elevations of those houses
 the degrees of the Zodiac are to be placed to wit on y^e Cusp of
 the 10th house

Note that under every Scheme you must Inscribe y^e Latitudes
 of the Planets Their Declinations Hourly Times Right Ascension
 and likewise the most illustrious Fixed Stars (as following)
 Also to every house on y^e outside place the Elevation of y^e Pole
 and the Oblig^e Ascension as you shall Effect by adding 30 deg^{rs}
 to the R^e Asc^e of y^e Sun For by adding 30 deg^{rs} to y^e R^e Asc^e you
 shall have the Oblig^e Ascension of y^e 12th house and in like
 Manner of the Rest The Elevation of the Poles of y^e houses
 are lay^d down in their proper Tables and also in y^e Tables
 of houses

Cannon the 11th

Of Converting Equal hours and Minutes into Degrees
 and Minutes of the Equator And on y^e Contrary
 to Turn Degrees and Minutes of the Equator into
 Degrees and Minutes

One Equal hour Makes 15 deg^{rs} of the Equator Every Minute of an
 hour Makes 15 Minutes of y^e Equator And Every Second 15th of y^e Equator

Worthwhile If you Enter the former Former Table for y^{th} purpose 29
with your hours in the first Column you shall have directly the
Degrees of the Equator Afterwards with y^{th} Minutes of hours
you shall have the degrees and Minutes again in Minutes
and seconds and you shall have Minutes and seconds also and
after that with thirds and you have seconds and thirds to be
to be joyned together

Let the hours given be 3 Minutes 51 Seconds 15 The hours gives
45 The 51 gives 12. 45 and 15 seconds gives 43 seconds
Now if you look a second time Enter the latter Table and 3
gives 3 hours 48 Minutes but 48 gives Minutes 3 hours 51 10 seconds
and 43 seconds gives 3 seconds to be joyned together makes
3 hours 51 Minutes 15 seconds as was said before

Cannon the 12th

Of the Circle of Position or the Elevation of Every Planet

Modern Authors by their Method understand by y^{th} name of (ii
cle of Position what passes by y^{th} Common Section of y^{th} Sinitar
or Meridian and upon these Circles they directly signifi-
and also constitute y^{th} houses but how void and far remote
from the Truth of Nature this Opinion is I have evidently &
at large demonstrated in my heavenly Philosophy
Therefore this said Opinion contradicts the Doctrine of the
Princes of the Mathematics to wit Ptolomy who hath trans-
mitted this Universal Learning founded upon y^{th} highest
Principles and Experience of Philosophy to which I think has been
approved of innumerable persons Therefore those who
dispute to follow Ptolomy without doubt are out of y^{th} way
and by no means prove worthy I would have no other
Estimates besides Ptolomy and Reason for those who will
in no wise admit of y^{th} Title of Circle of Position w^{ch} are di-
rected by y^{th} Common Section of y^{th} Sinitar and Meridian
by what is described from y^{th} proportional distance of the Stars
towards the Angles

We may know by an easy Method y^{th} Elevation of y^{th} Pole upon
this Ptolomian Circle of Every Star
First of all Let the quantity of y^{th} house y^{th} Illustrating Star
measures out whose Elevation of y^{th} Pole is sought is quantity
may be had many ways And first by y^{th} Conitronary house
Times of that Star being added makes y^{th} quantity of y^{th} house
of the said Star

Secondly the 3 part of y^{th} Semidurnal Arch of y^{th} Star is a Measure
of y^{th} house above y^{th} Earth and of y^{th} Seminocturnal Arch and
the Earth Thirdly the distance of y^{th} Star from y^{th} precedent
house being joyned to y^{th} distance of y^{th} house Star of y^{th} following
house Now y^{th} said distance is taken after y^{th} manner taught
In y^{th} 9th Cannon I say the distances joyned together makes y^{th}
Space or quantity of a house Then y^{th} difference of y^{th} Eleva-
on of y^{th} Poles may be taken as is betwixt y^{th} precedent and

30 and following house twixt 10th & 11th Star is found in y^e Tables of y^e
Poles of y^e houses. Thirdly the distance of y^e Star may be ta-
ken either from the following or from Precedent house as it is

Fourthly by Rule of Three it may be Quered to wit If y^e whole
quantity of y^e houses of y^e Star gives y^e difference of y^e Poles
twixt the following and precedent houses what difference wil
the distance of y^e Star have from either house
It will give y^e fourth Number If y^e elevation of y^e Pole be Aug-
mented from y^e house from which distance of y^e Star is taken
Let it be added to y^e elevation of y^e house but if it be dimin-
ished let subtraction be made and y^e Remainder shall be y^e
Elevation of y^e Stars Pole Examples are many here following

In the Crativity of Francis y^e first King of France of Anthony
Maria Cardinal De Saluantes of the Cardinal Zech of And
Molun and others But herein beware by reason the Eleva-
tion of y^e Houses Poles are not augmented nor diminished
Unequally that is say Equally

For Example

In the Latitude of y^e Country under y^e Elevation of y^e Pole 42
the 11th house is augmented to 18. 50 The 12th is augmented to 19.
Almost 11 and then to a Horoscope its 11 degrees So that you
see the Houses are not Equally augmented Now when a Star
is within the Middle distance from y^e Center of the Preceding
and following house If any assure y^e more exact Elevation
of y^e Pole of that Star it sheweth the taketh heed of of that
Inequality As if y^e Star be in the Middle distance between
the 10th and 11th house When by y^e Golden Rule y^e Pole increases
to y^e deg^{rs} 25 Minutes y^e half of the increase is 12. 50 Whereby y^e 11th
House is Elevated In this kind a Star hath greater Elevation
than y^e half by being in y^e Middle y^e Middle twixt those two
houses The reason is because y^e difference of y^e Elevations of y^e
Pole is diminished or less towards y^e 10th house and greater towards
the Horoscope Therefore y^e Pole of 11th house is more increased
in the latter half y^e in the former The difference of y^e Poles
of y^e Houses followeth

31st Poles 11: 15. and 19 If we divide 11 into 5 and 6 but 15 into 7 & 8
and lastly 19 into 9 and 10 This Division appears to be altogether
Agreeable to Reason as 5: 6: 7: 8: 9: and 10 are y^e difference of y^e
in every one of y^e Middle Spaces of y^e houses Wherefore y^e given
Star being placed in the Middle distance twixt y^e 10th and 11th it
will so have y^e Elevation of the Pole But y^e Caution is to be
observed only y^e Star stays about y^e Middle distance from the
Center horoscope are to work by y^e Golden Rule by proportion after
wards to add or diminish the Degrees Almost as is said Above
But when a Star remains upon the Cap of any house it ought
altogether to be neglected and always shall for that it makes
but a small difference

Of the distances of the Rayes and Aspects as well in
the Zodiac as in the World with their Latitude

The Zodiac hath 60 degrees. A Quintile hath 72 deg. A Square 90 deg.
A Trine 120. A Sesquiquadrate 135 deg. A Biquintile 144 degrees
An Opposition 180 deg. But because every Ray is a Circle whose
Center is a Star casting a Ray excepting an Opposition with
another Ray but the whole Latitude of the Zodiac therefore
it happens if another Star may pass by a Section of a Ray
and whatever Latitude that hath it receives a Ray from a Ray
and mutually cast forth a Ray to another Star from a Section
and no otherwise from a Point of a Latitude of a Star hath

But y^e Manner of receiving and sending forth y^e like Rayes hap-
pens in the Daily Motions of y^e Stars in Directions Progressions
and other Motions of y^e Stars. And Inesse from y^e Great
divers Latitudes of y^e Stars which among themselves have
followed some difference in y^e Longitude of the Rayes though but
of some few Minutes as may be neglected amongst those who
follow Ptolemy and Maginus

The 10 house receives a Ray of y^e Stars from y^e Center of y^e 8th & 11th
houses. A Quintile when distant from those Centers four fifths
of y^e Semidiameter Arch. A Square from y^e Points of the
2 North and South Angles. Nay not so but y^e Ray is from y^e East and
A Trine from y^e Centers of y^e 2nd and 6th and Sesquiquadrate from y^e
Middle distance between y^e East and North and West and
North. A Biquintile when they are distant from y^e North 2 fifths
of y^e Semidiameter Arch or 3 fifths of y^e East and West and
the Earth an Opposition from the North.

To the Horoscope or Ascendant the Stars send their Rayes from y^e Centers
of y^e 11th and 3rd houses. A Quintile when distant from y^e East four fifths
of y^e Semidiameter Arch to Semidiameter or 10th they are
distant one 5th part of y^e Semidiameter part Arch from y^e East or one
Semidiameter 5th part from y^e 4th house towards y^e East.
They have a Square from y^e 10th and fourth houses. A Trine from
the East of y^e 9th and 5th houses. A Sesquiquadrate from the
Middle distance between y^e South and West and from y^e West and
North. A Biquintile when distant 2 fifths part from y^e setting
and beneath y^e Earth. So the Sun or Moon being Neare y^e Center
of any house they other Planets have Rayes in Mundo after like
Manner to the Angles. Now if they are from y^e Center of y^e 9th they
send a Ray to 11th and 7th. A Quintile when distant from y^e Semidiameter
one 5th part more y^e Ray is from y^e twice doubled house times
distant if y^e Star be Above y^e Earth but Nocturnal. For a Quintile
hath 12 degrees more y^e Ray is a 5th part of y^e Ray. Again from y^e
Center of y^e 9th a Star send his Ray to y^e Center of y^e 12th and 6th house
a Ray to y^e East and Center of y^e 3rd Fifth. A Sesquiquadrate when
distant beyond a Trine y^e Space of one Temporal house or one
distant one Quadrant and half according to y^e Semidiameter Arch
because both y^e Sesquiquadrate Rayes shall out beneath y^e Earth from
the Center of y^e 9th. A Biquintile being distant from a Trine 2
6th parts of y^e Semidiameter Nocturnal Ray is beneath y^e Earth they are distant
from y^e Ray of y^e Semidiameter 2 fifths part of y^e Semidiameter Arch
and in like Manner in whatever place they are found which Light or other
Stars y^e Ray in Mundo are by proportional Division of y^e Semidiameter Arch

Of Parallels in the Zodiac

The Parallels in the Zodiac are commonly called Antiscious are Circles Equally distant from the Equator and are taken from the Equal Declination of the Stars having any Latitude. It is of the same name are esteemed to be of the same Power. If the one Circle be North and the other South the one is said to be Commanding and the other Obeying.

Of Parallels in Mundo

The Mundane Parallels are Equal Proportional distances from Every one of the Poles. Although indeed they may appear to be Equally proportionable to All the Poles.

For Example

A Planet upon the Equator of the World is in Mundane Parallel with an other on the Equator of the World and 3 hours & but they are retained by a proportional part of the Semidiameter and Semi-circumference of the Stars.

Cannon the 14th

The description and Use of the Sexagenary Table

The Sexagenary Table contains Square and Right Angles whose whose greater Sides does not exceed 180 and 60 therefore you must use Multiplication and Division and you shall be for the two former Operations it hardly serves or is little Profitable. If a Man would have the Number sought multiply he will find it in the common angle & Number being given the due in the front on the Sides. If he will divide let him take the Dividend in the Body and a Divisor from the Side and he shall have the Quotient in the front or the Divisor in the front and the Quotient in the Side. This Table is of frequent use by gaining the fourth proportional part. Especially 3 being given & one being desired in its use always dispose the 3 former Numbers in three places. And if you first take it in the front or other inferior Line take it again and at a time find it in the front or in the same Line beneath. As I may say where you find it under the same Column or other Line direct up first and the 3 Number under the same Column or Line and you shall directly find the desired Number where you shall bring the 4th fourth Number.

For Example

Let there be given 60: 75: 40 I first look for 60 in the first Column 75 in the second & it is in the Body directly 40. The 3 also in the first Column directly of which under the same Column under 40 I find 75. The second I take out the fourth Number 30. Again let there be 75: 60: 40 I first look for 75 either in the front or in the Body 60 The second I have in the first Column 40 in the 3rd under the Column

Column of ^{1st} first and directly in ^{1st} first Column I take out ^{1st} first
 Number sought 32 Again let there be 75:148:60: I take first in
 the front or in ^{1st} Body directly of 60 The second in ^{1st} Body but
 because they are divided in like manner proportionally 75 in his
 Column and 60 in the ^{1st} first I take 32 ^{1st} fourth Number sought
 In ^{1st} first of 60 received in ^{1st} Body under Column 75 Let there be
 3 other Numbers besides 60 As for example 24:16:18 I take
 24 in the front 16 in ^{1st} Body and in ^{1st} first Column 75 Let there
 be 3 other I observe there is no Therefore I take 18 in ^{1st} front
 and in the Angle directly to 40 I take ^{1st} fourth Number sought 60
 in 12 (12 I take 24 in ^{1st} first Column In ^{1st} Body 16 is under 40
 In ^{1st} front I find 16:18 under ^{1st} front first Column I take 18
 and under ^{1st} second Column Number 40 in ^{1st} common Angle I take
 But ^{1st} fourth Number 12 as was said before

But If it happens ^{1st} given Numbers by reason of those great ones
 cannot be found in ^{1st} Tables ^{1st} use ^{1st} half part Letter of 1st or
 of ^{1st} 2nd is found in ^{1st} second place But you shall double ^{1st} Number
 so found If so be ^{1st} Division of ^{1st} first and third the second shall
 remain in ^{1st} front The fourth ^{1st} proceeds ought not to be doubled
 as you might do by the first And third ^{1st} Numbers being mul-
 tiplied by the same Number whatever it be you and secondly the
 second Number being divided by any Number If so it be multi-
 plied by same Number ^{1st} it is a fourth Number ^{1st} proceeds The
 Number may be given 24:104:18 The Table is not extended to
 Number 104 Therefore I take ^{1st} half of ^{1st} second Number 52 and
 the same directly from 24 I find in the Body under ^{1st} Column
 130 ^{1st} directly under ^{1st} front 18 I take 39 ^{1st} double I make it
 78 being ^{1st} fourth Number sought

Or I take 24 in the Body of ^{1st} Table under ^{1st} Column 104 but there
 I do not find it without fragments so I take 24 with 16 ^{1st} is nearest
 and I find directly ^{1st} Number 14 ^{1st} I find directly ^{1st} Number 14
^{1st} I find under ^{1st} Column 77 but because there is not to be found ^{1st}
 completely ^{1st} Number 18 I take 17 ^{1st} 18 ^{1st} makes no difference
 Therefore ^{1st} Number I take 77 placed in the front or I take 18 the
 duplicate of ^{1st} first Number and ^{1st} 104 and there ^{1st} duplicate
 of ^{1st} 3 The Table is extended to Number 68 and beyond
 Now I find in the Body under 130 Number 104 under 10 ^{1st} directly
 from 24 I take 78 as before

Or I take ^{1st} 4 part of ^{1st} 2 that is to say 26 and from thence directly under
 24 I find it under 63 from ^{1st} same Column directly under 18 I take
 19 ^{1st} 20 ^{1st} carry by 4 and make 78 the Number proceeds If you
 take ^{1st} 8 part of ^{1st} 2 and ^{1st} fourth being found you shall carry by
 Therefore you will how many ways these logarithmic Tables may
 be used But beware if ^{1st} Number given be of a different kind
 as if the first and third shall be hours The second shall refer
 to Days and Minutes Or in the contrary If what proceeds from
 the fourth shall be of ^{1st} same kind with the second In ^{1st} ^{1st} first and
 second of ^{1st} same kind the 3 different and ^{1st} 4 ^{1st} proceeds of the
 same kind of ^{1st} 3 If it happens ^{1st} Number given have fractions
 the proportional part may indeed be taken but not without trouble
 and loss of time We shall more easily and sooner get ^{1st} Number
 sought by the help of the Logarithms as in the following Canon

The Use of the Logarithms

We have placed y^e Absolute Number of the Logarithms after y^e Mann^r of Ptolomy directions w^{ch} are follow^{ing}. These Numbers are very convenient by given a fourth part or Number there fore 23 Numbers being given Whether of Degrees or of hours If they Minutes they are reduced Every one to Minutes y^e Minutes added and directed in those places Then take y^e Logarithms of y^e 1st and 2^d Numbers and join them together from w^{ch} sum subtract y^e Logarithm of y^e 3^d first and take y^e remainder in the Body of y^e Table from whence take directly y^e 4th Number sought w^{ch} Divide by 60 and you shall have y^e remainder in Degrees or hours with their Minutes

For Example

Let 3 Number be given The first 95 degrees 25 The second 33 deg 45 Minutes and y^e third 110 deg 51st They being reduced to Minutes are 5725: 2145: 6615 The Logarithm of y^e first is 375778 The 2^d is 333143 The 3^d is 382033 Join y^e second and third together and it makes 715196 from w^{ch} subtract y^e first and remains y^e Logarithm 339418 Looking y^e Number 4478 w^{ch} being reduced to degrees Make 41st 48th the fourth number sought

But because Logarithms Contain 8 Figures Whose y^e first 6 are sufficient for this Use And y^e last 2 doth not abase us to take y^e last because of their use for other benefit, hereafter wanted You may now be able to use 6 only with y^e first but wth caution If it seems good For it matters not much Whether it be 7 figures or 8 Or the greater as 6.7.8.9 You may add 1 Unite to y^e 6th figure w^{ch} shall be good to you But If y^e 7th figure be 4.5.6.7.8.9 or 0 except it altogether

In the Example given of the first Number 5725 y^e Logarithm is of 8 figures 37577755 I put away y^e last figures 55 and add a Unite to y^e remaining 6 and I make y^e Logarithm 375778 But take heed because your Logarithms are more easily gathered by taking 8 figures Each time After this Manner first Collect 37 then 57 and then 78

To Equate for the Arch of Directions as Followeth

The Arch of Direction Obtained add y^e same to y^e right Ascension of the Sun in the Nativity Find out y^e sum in y^e Body of y^e Table of Rth Ascensions under the Reliquick then take y^e Degrees & Minutes of Longitude Answering to that sum and Entering y^e best Ephemeris Compute in how many Natural Days y^e Sun will come to y^e Degree and Minute from y^e Day and hour of y^e Nativity For so many Days so many Years So also In how many double hours so many Month You have the Examples in the Tables Exposed

The Second Part

55

A

To Calculate the Directions to y^e Aspects in the ^{zodiac}

I said before that y^e Campions were Divided into four parts for better distinction and Charge (And that I may not Repeat y^e Things already upon the Titles of y^e Campions to wit Either in y^e zodiac or in Mundo do You may therefore know y^t in this second part I have Meant y^e Directions to y^e Rays in the zodiac Only or as I may say they are in the Primum Mobile and of No Others

But what y^e Familiarities are in the Primum Mobile and what they are in Mundo with y^e Reason or Occasion of y^e distinction I have Evidently demonstrated from Natural Principles in the foregoing Philosophy

Now the Familiarities in the Primum Mobile shalldth out only amongst the Stars amongst themselves or rather Within them selves Independently from y^e Similar of y^e Region to wit the reason of their Motion in the same Primum Mobile under w^{ch} they have themselves in the same manner in all Regions or Cities in the World with this difference (uly of Time and y^e Elevation of the Pole)

The Familiarities in Mundo are Made dependantly from y^e Similar of Every Region by Reason of y^e Motion of y^e Stars towards the World and the Angles But by reason some dispute Whether y^e Significators be Directed to y^e Promissors & y^e Rays or Whether y^e Promissors and Rays are directed to y^e Significator I know y^t that there is Double Motion (of Directions to wit Right) and (Curved)

In the Motion of Directions that we call right or Direct y^e Significator remains Immoveable in the Situation of y^e World always under y^e same Elevation of y^e Pole But Progressions under y^e same Primum Mobile from his Occidental parts to his Oriental But they shalldth occur remain Immoveable under y^e Primum Mobile but yet are Moved with a Rapid Motion and Universal from y^e principal parts of y^e World to those more Occidental to y^e Situation of the Significator

In the Curved Directions I say on y^e Contrary y^e Significator remains Immoveable under y^e Primum Mobile but is Moved by a Universal Rapid Motion from y^e Oriental parts of y^e World to y^e more Occidental parts towards y^e place of y^e Promissor in Mundo But those that occur remain Allegorically Immoveable in y^e Situation of y^e World and Elevation of the Pole

I therefore followes that Either may be Said but with distinction & tis Spoken Indifferently as Opportunity Offers it self But since Experience Every where shew besides y^e Reasons given in my foregoing Philosophy that y^e Familiarities of y^e Stars with y^e Luminaires and Angles have a most Strong Influence by their Motion Every Day after y^e Nature to wit from Every Day to Every Year Whence before the Rest they have their Rise from the Circumferential Year as I shalldth hereafter Mention And tis Dravable Polony in y^e 4th Chap of his 4th Book by y^e Name of Annual Plans understood the places of the Motions

36 It Asked us to Cal the ³ Motions by ³ of Secondary Direction but the
 1 Ask of ³ are now going to Deal to them we give the Title of
 Primary - Secondary Directions

Cannon the 17th:

To Direct y^e Sun when remaining about y^e Center
 of a Right Angle to all his Congresses and Rayes

- (I Say Abt his Center that is to Say not beyond it - nor beyond 3 degrees
 of the Equator Take y^e Rth Affe of the Sun after that of his place
 occurring whether it be his Conjunction or Opposition or if any
 other Intermediate Ray but in this Case always Neglect his
 Latitudes in taking his Rth Affe But Contrary in y^e Body & Oppo-
 sition Now if y^e Promiter have no more Latitudes than the
 Orb of his Moon Light but there is a difference twixt y^e Famil-
 iarities in the Zodiac and Familiarities in y^e World
 For they are Moon from a greater Nearness to a greater distance
 of the Stars within themselves and upon their own part way
 in the Zodiac But the greater Nearness happens wth in the
 same Partile Longitude although they may be distant somewhat
 in Latitude & over the top of the distance of y^e Latitude in the
 Body or Opposition as I have said be not greater y^e y^e sphere
 of y^e Activity of Light of these Stars in Effectual but if it be
 greater y^e that of the Body or Opposition in y^e Zodiac be not
 Effectual (as I have demonstrat in my Heavenly Philosophy)
 Then Subtract y^e Rth Affe of y^e Sun from y^e Rth Affe of y^e place
 occurring and y^e remainder is y^e Arch of Direction sought

For Example

of George Abdebrandine the Rth Affe of y^e Sun is 215.33 but y^e Rth Affe
 of y^e taken in the Relictick is 262.8 from wth the Rth Affe of y^e Sun
 being taken there remains y^e Arch of Direction 47.5

Cannon the 18th

To Direct the Sun to all his Congresses and Rayes
 found upon the Center of an Obliq^e Angle

Take y^e Obliq^e Affe of y^e Sun if he be in the Eastern Angle under y^e
 Latitudes of y^e Region or take his Direction if in y^e West
 as the Obliq^e Affe of his opposite place After that take the
 Affe or Opposition of y^e place occurring under y^e same Pole
 wth in taking always Neglect y^e Latitudes in this place
 But if for y^e Body or Opposition y^e Latitudes occurring may
 not exceed his Activity as I have said before and take y^e Obliq^e
 Affe of y^e Sun from thence proceeding and the remainder
 is the Arch of Direction sought

Cannon the 19th

To Direct the Sun when Above the Earth being found 31 Remote from the Center of the Angles to cut his Rayes 1

If the Sun remaining Above the Earth be distant from the Center of the Angles more or less of Equator. First take the distance of the Sun from the place and from the same place the distance of the place occurring to the Call of Primary Distance. And afterwards the Secondary distance of the Sun and place occurring. Then by the Golden Rule say If the said Arch of the Sun gives the same R distance what distance will the said Arch of the Primary give or of the place occurring. Multiply the Second and the Third and divide the product by the first and what proceeds is the true distance of the place occurring. Then if either the Primary or Secondary distance of the place occurring be from the same Angle and in the same place of Ascension. Ascending or Descending Subtract the Lesser from the greater and the remainder is the Arch of Direction sought.

But if one be in the Ascend and the other in the Descend add both distances together to find the Primary and Secondary and the sum is the Arch of Direction. You may take the said Arch of the Sun or of the place occurring either in hours and minutes or degrees and minutes. Or you may use the Temporal hours from the place of the Secondary Arch.

In the Example of Cardinal Tacuati. I will direct the Sun to the Quintile of the zodiac. The said Arch of the Sun is 6.0 his R^d Age 0.8 his distance from the MC is 33.42. The said Arch of the place is 6.30 its R^d Age is 18.9 its Primary distance is 31.42. Now by the Rule of three say If the said Arch of the Sun being 6.0 gives his distance from the MC 33.42 what will the said Arch of 6.30 give? I will use the Logarithm and first produce the Numbers to Minutes and they are 360 2022 390. The Log of the first is 255630 of the second is 330578 of the third is 299106. I join together the second and the third and make the sum 589684 from which I subtract the first and there remains the Log 334054 Answering to the Number 2190 reduced to Degrees makes 36.30 which is the true distance of the place occurring. But because the Primary is less than the Secondary distance, we must in the Ascending Part of the Heaven subtract the Secondary from the Primary and there remains the Arch of Direction sought 15.13.

For Equation I add the Arch of Direction to the R^d Age of the Sun and I make it 15.09 in Minutes which answers to 15.15 of the place. The Sun comes in 18 days with some hours from the day when of the Natively According as the Year are Measured out.

Another way is the Oblique Ascensions taking the Elevation of the Pole as Expounded in the 12 Canon and in it the Oblique Ascension of the Sun and place occurring Subtract the Oblique Age of the place from the Examples appear beneath. Therefore See more Examples. Other

But for this purpose the place the Tables of the Elevations of the Poles of the 12 and 3 Houses under the Latitudes of the Regions. Even to 60 deg. (See in the same manner is placed the Elevation of the Pole to every house)

Before this was written y^e 21st of Aug^r 1650 backwards 2 Pages

38 It pleased us to call these Motions by y^e Name of Secondary Directions
 A but y^e Rest of what now going to treat on to shew how given Name
 or Title of Primary Direction

Cannon the 20th

To Direct the Sun when beneath the Earth in y^e Space
 of Twilight to his Rays and Congresses -

The Sun being found in the Space of Twilight ought to be Directed
 upon Parallels Circles to the Twister and upon the Horary Circles
 as it y^e Sun is above the Earth as already shewen in y^e Tables &
 set fourth by y^e best reasons in our Heavenly Philosophy but now
 observe the particulars as followeth

If the Sun be found in the Morning Twilight first Direct him upon the
 first and y^e Direction of y^e Pole (although in any day y^e Sun seem
 not to be there but beneath and shall not be apart y^e Arch of Direction
 after that take y^e distance of y^e Sun from y^e Horoscope by y^e Oblique
 Ascension to y^e Circle of Primary Distance (and if so be y^e distance
 be greater and more y^e Quantity of his Twilight to the Parallel of
 depression of 18° the Sun will yet give that of Twilight and in this
 Case thou shalt compute same by the following Canon

But if the Sun is in the Space of Twilight as he is by his distance as above
 reported y^e first y^e Twilight under y^e Elevation of y^e Pole placed in
 the first Column with y^e Sign and degree of the Sun as they are in
 the Front or Bottom. And where thou shalt find in y^e Body of the
 Table this distance of the Sun from the East from y^e back thereof
 directly thou shalt observe the Degree of a Twilight Parallel
 through w^{ch} y^e Sun passes. Set it in the second Column by taking
 the degree of y^e Proportionate part of y^e Sun's Longitude only as
 I may speak of hereafter. (And under y^e Parallel get what distance
 the place may have to the degree recurring by Direction toward
 distance y^e Sun may have from y^e Horoscope in y^e same Elevation
 Parallel and y^e Direction is complete by y^e distance to y^e East or West
 But if the Primary or Secondary distance is equal the true Arch of
 Direction is that w^{ch} thou have computed above by y^e Circle of y^e Horoscope

But if they are not equal Subtract y^e Lesser from y^e greater and y^e remain
 remainder I call y^e difference arising from y^e distance of y^e Sun
 is smaller but the necessary greater y^e w^{ch} remains I call y^e Difference
 arising to the Arch of Direction of y^e Sun computed in the Horoscope
 But if the Secondary distance be greater and y^e Primary Lesser sub
 tract the difference arising from y^e Arch of Direction and thou shalt
 have the remainder the true Arch of Direction computed in the
 Circle of Twilight w^{ch} ought to be Equated as is direct in Canon 16

But observe when you take the Primary distance of y^e Sun in y^e Table
 of Twilight its sufficient to take y^e proportionate part to degrees only
 of y^e Sun's place as you have taken. Take y^e Degree of y^e Depression
 of Twilight or Parallel from whence you shall find a more exact
 way to it when you have taken it with its proportionate part
 neglecting the primary part of y^e Sun in y^e Nativity for matters
 not to take the degree and minute of y^e depression of Twilight
 for it is sufficient that you take y^e degrees of y^e Sun's distance
 in Longitude without regarding y^e smaller proportionate part.

For Example -

In the Nativity of the Duke Ramonius Tarnations the Sun is from
 the Horoscope 15.56 under y^e Pole of 44 degrees the direct depression
 is 13.53 under 10 of 8 the distance is 18.52 under 20 deg is 16.53

19 Deg^{rs} Min. the differences between these distances is 29 from 18. 39
 6 Deg^{rs} 10 Min. Sun in Dec 16 of 4. Therefore one Minute to be added
 and the distance of degrees are made 18. 49 but distance of Sun
 is 18. 56 but since a small difference therein Matters not I make
 use of 18. 49 Neglecting that of the Sun viz 18. 56

To the depression of Twilight or Parallel of 18. 49 under 18. 0 of 69 is
 the place of Quadrant of 07 I take the secondary distance 23. 45 from
 which I deduct the distance of the Sun viz I have observed 49 proportion
 and being taken by 18. 49 for the same distance I suppose the Sun hath
 this distance from the Telescope placed under the Circle of Twilight
 is 13 deg^{rs} 11 Min

Now if you will take a Circulus Circle from to Minutes taking pro
 portionate part but you will therein find much trouble though but
 but small Profit For you will find the difference in Affections
 almost Insuperable and not greater than what proceeds from the Difference
 of some Minutes in the Elevation of the Pole viz Circle of Position
 wherein all Professors do generally Neglect 2 Minutes
 Therefore when you have the difference arising do as Above said &c
 And Now See the Example of

Gustavus King of Sweden. Doomed Cardinal Formosus Raimu
 sinus of the Spake but just now One Johannes Columna ad are
 Mentioned by Al Magall And if I find Examples of other Authors
 I would attribute More for this purpose All these things are to be
 weighed as if my self have observed

I do not bring fourth Signed Schismatics things to be retained and yet
 rejected but of these four Examples or other Examples of this kind
 which I have both according to my Opinion ought to be approved as
 Now if the Sun shall be in Evening Twilight and same distance
 Method is altogether to be observed though in all things according
 to the Circulus Method Let the Direction of the Sun be reduced
 to the place occurring take the 18. 49 Depression as Obliq^{ty} Depression
 of the opposite place under the Pole of the Country After that let the
 distance of the Sun be taken from the West by the same Depression or
 opposite Affections This distance may be gotten by the Table of Twilight
 to the Superior Parallels of 18 The Sun is no more in the Twilight
 and therefore we must use the following Canon: Then the secondary
 distance may be taken from the Circulus Circle toward the
 place occurring and the Lesser Subtracted from the greater & remainder
 may be added to the Arch of Direction Above found that is if the Distance
 is distance be greater the Primary if it be Lesser it may be Subtracted
 by the Contrary way to that Above Spoken of & the Remainder is the Arch of Di
 rection

Cannon the 21

To Direct the Being found in the Space of Darkenings under
 the Earth to his Circulus Circle

When the Sun being under the Earth is distant from the Zenith either more
 Oriental or more Occidental than the whole Arch of his Twilight viz 49
 Such a time is in an obscure Space of Darkenings In this Case first take
 the Sum of the Arch of the Sun from the Subtraction of the Circulus Circle
 Arch you take from an inferior Parallel of 18 deg^{rs} 49 and taking the remainder
 that is the obscure Arch you After that take the same Arch of the place occurring
 from the 18. 49 deduct the whole Circulus Circle Arch as the Sun Effects in it & take in
 the Remainder the Degree of the place occurring from the Superior Parallel of
 18 and there will remain the obscure Arch of the place occurring
 Thirdly take the distance of the Sun from the fourth house Then by the
 Golden Rule and set forth in the 19th Canon Say of the whole obscure Arch

40 Arch of the Sun gives the distance from the fourth house what distance will
 6 the 16th house Arch of the place becoming given (and the place of the Secondary
 distance being known) you shall get in the same manner as before
 like in the former Table as if the Oblique Arch were the other
 joined or joined. Let y^e Sun be in 39. 31 of 00 as in the fourth Ex
 ample given by Regol in his former Edition of Critical Days
 Let it be in 3. 21 of 00 (as done by more correct Tables) which Lat is one
 009. no West - In the 4th house let there be 21 of 00 & 11 of 00 & 11 of 00
 28 The Declination is 0. 10 North his Parallel of Declination is 89. 30
 in the Ecliptick to which place y^e Sun is brought by Direction

Sun	of 29. 30 E	2
Join in Arch 7. 05	Join in Arch 6. 0	
Propuscul 1. 48	Propuscul 1. 42	
From 16 th Arch 5. 35	From 16 th Arch 4. 18	
At 16 th 301. 42	At 16 th 359. 33	
At 16 th 98. 14	At 16 th 96. 5	

Now by Proportion say if the Distance of the Sun 5. 05 gives the distance
 from the 4th house 38. 14 the Oblique Arch of the place becoming y^e Secondary
 distance from the fourth will give 29. 26 which being taken from the Primary
 because every Primary and Secondary distance is taken from the angle
 and from the same place the Secondary distance of the place of Direction
 66. 39 Now equalling 29. 26 to y^e 16th house (which is the being taken
 Make the angle 36. 31 from 16th house (which is the being taken
 away three times 8. 31 to 24. 57 to y^e place of the Sun comes
 from the house of the Primary in 16th house 24. 57 to y^e place of the Sun comes
 of the 16th house at 16th house 24. 57 to y^e place of the Sun comes
 in the place of Direction is y^e square say 24. 57 to y^e place of the Sun to his Proper *

Another Example in Cardinal Salviato is Published hereafter his advance
 found in the 17th year of his life is say upon the suppositions to the
 Directions of the Sun and you may be able to compare the suppositions
 by y^e Direction. These two Examples I have as well for y^e Successor
 as they are most exactly found by y^e same as other Examples
 produced in the Tables of the French King of France & others

Cannon the 92

Parallel

To Direct the Sun to his Wherever he may be found

These are Commonly call Antipodes it should be to call y^e Parallel
 for in these Antipodes I strictly keep to the Latitude of y^e Stars that
 none but these Stars in Antipodes as having same or other. Pl. Parallel
 yet that having same Declination Number and Name
 In the Primary Antipodes with the same Declination as they in Number but
 in the Secondary they are Contrary or Opposite

Therefore if will direct the Sun to the Parallel of y^e Stars take first
 Declination by keeping to the Latitude of y^e Stars (after that observe
 the Degree and Minute of the Ecliptick in y^e same Declination
 happens for when the Sun by his Motion of Direction shall come to
 the same Declination or to y^e same Degree of y^e Ecliptick y^e Decli
 nation it shall be said he is come to the Parallel of Antipodes of y^e Stars
 take therefore y^e 16th house of y^e Ecliptick to y^e Degree & Minute
 Minute thereof the Prime or Second Arch the horary time & all
 other things as the place requires in which Sun is as before said for the
 Examples in the Cannon above

Cannon the 93

To Direct the Significator having Latitude Wherever
 he be found to his Congresses Rays or Aspects

As the Sun by a Direction is moved he passes in his own Road
 away to y^e Ecliptick so in like manner do y^e rest of y^e Signifi
 cators having Latitude for they are moved by Direction and they

they pass on in their true and Real Way ^{as} is according to y^e Successive Latitudes they arrive to I say Successive Latitudes being born & it is not always y^e same with that w^{ch} they have in y^e Nativity or at Birth or in the beginning of her Motion of Direction. But it is so far changed as y^e Prologator changed their distances from their Nodes as is known

Now the Conjunctions in the Zodiac happens when the Stars are in y^e same Longitude where those Stars comes nearer amongst themselves but the Opposition, where they have their greatest distance w^{ch} happens still greater when their Latitudes are being joining by Latitude to the Conjunction, or Rays in y^e Zodiac are to be carried on upon their true and Real Way of Latitude slightly computed neglecting y^e Latitude y^e both occur either Conjunction or Rays

But the Method in the Way of Directions do not differ from the Affore said Way Only in what is spoken Concerning y^e Sun and beneath the Earth w^{ch} are neglected in the other Prologators for they are to be taken from the place of the Directions found according to Longitude and Latitude that is to say according to the Latitude the Significator both in y^e place of Direction by their distance there from their Nodes

The 1st or Oblig² Operations of the place The house & Signific^r Arch Horary Times right distance and always after y^e same manner as w^{ch} above as Conjunction & Earth of w^{ch} we have already spoken See Examples in Charles y^e In Henry y^e 4th

Canon. The 24th

To Direct the Significator with its Latitudes wheresoever it is found to the Parallel of Declination

First take the Declination of y^e Star unto whose Parallel the Significator is to be carried by his Latitude distant from in the Body of y^e Table of Declination. Depending upon y^e Sign or according according to the order of Sign & Progress from the place of the Significator by changing y^e Latitude after y^e same manner w^{ch} Significator it self changing w^{ch} in Motion here by you may Attain to y^e Declination of y^e Star of y^e Promitor above found and so following y^e same in Course

Take y^e 1st As^t of y^e place according to his Longitude & Latitude according to y^e place of y^e Significator and you shall obtain all things after y^e same manner as before expounded you have Examples beneath Viz^t In Sebastian King of Portugal In Ferdinandus Gonzales In Cardinal Solvato In Cardinal Rospo In Cardinal Spinello and Others

You may also see 7 Nativities as I have taken out of Maginus for my purpose in all w^{ch} by requisite Calculations you shall find the true Prologator of Life according to Ptolomys Doctrine w^{ch} come to y^e same Parallel of Declination at y^e time of their departure But you may know how y^e Prologators fall into the Parallel of Declination after this manner - Viz^t If the Prologator goes from y^e Tropicks say it London the

As the Declination and Well then shall amongst the Parallels of the
Stars as the Declination is than it. If it depart from the Equi-
noctial point it falls amongst the Parallels of great Declination.

(among the 25-

Zodiac)

To Direct the Significator to y^e proper Rays in y^e

First defining place of y^e proper Ray of y^e Significator according to the Longitude it has in the Ecliptick if it be the Sun. But according to Latitude if it be y^e Moon by observing the Latitude the hath in the place where y^e Ray falls observing how far by the Latitude the obtains by y^e distance the hath from the Nodes as we have said.

After that take y^e Asc or Uplig^e Asc of the same place according to Longitude and Latitude from y^e Primary Position of the Significator altogether after y^e same manner as before expounded for the Example in Charles the 5th.

In the Moon times beware y^e the Angles are not Directs to the Rays of the Planets in y^e Zodiac, neither Direct y^e Angles to the Parallels nor to their proper Rays in the Zodiac. For they receive the Rays of the Stars taken in Mundos concerning as we shall speak of in the following part.

The Third Part

43
A

To Compute the Directions to the Familiarities in the World

The Familiarities in the World are proportional distances by the Motions of y^e Stars abt y^e World. For Every Star after it is Separat^d from y^e East being distant a 3rd part of his Diurnal Arch is said to be hold y^e Ascendant by a 4th. When half y^e Diurnal Arch it be hold y^e South by Square. But w^h two thirds it be hold the Ascendant by a Trine. So that y^e whole Diurnal Arch come to the West is an Opposition.

Therefore the first house in in x to y^e 11 and 3 In square to y^e 10th and 4th In Trine to y^e 9th and 5th houses. The second house is in x to y^e 12 and 4th and square to y^e 11 and 5th and a Trine to the 10th and 6th houses. The third house is in x to y^e Ascendant & Trine to Square to 12 and 6th houses. The fourth house is in square to the first and seventh and in like manner. Other houses are for the same reason distributed after y^e same manner although y^e Diurnal and Nocturnal Arches do differ amongst themselves.

Now in like manner y^e Stars they respect one another. As they from their houses but their respect is in y^e World according to the different Latitudes or Declinations of y^e Stars. For the houses themselves have no such Northward they any such distinction Property Nature Place or Time but only from the Stars themselves. So that unless they are moved abt the World there could not be any houses placed abt y^e reasons. Neither the Divisions thereof as I have largely demonstrated.

But every house themselves do not respect one another. They only respect y^e Stars who constitute and measure out the houses and respect the Angles as Cardinal Points. Again in the Partition or Division of y^e houses they are distributed by the Horary Times. As by two Temporal houses according to Ptolomy's Division. No respect is given to the Ecliptick No more y^e y^e there were no Ecliptick in the heavens. But all respect is had to the Diurnal & Nocturnal Arch of y^e Stars and it follows y^e Familiarities of y^e Stars are so to the houses and from the houses to one another to the viz^t Ptolomy terms in Mundo. They having no respect to the Ecliptick but to y^e Diurnal and Nocturnal Arch of every particular Star. As to their Motions abt y^e World all as is well understood. Every Apperations or Calculation of the third part will be made easy.

Cannon the 26th To Direct the Cardinal Points &c

If you Direct a R^e angle or y^e Arc Subtract y^e R^e of y^e Angle from y^e R^e of the Star. Concerning observing his Latitude and y^e Remainder is the Arch of Direction sought. In like manner the Opposition but w^h Contrary Latitude.

But if you Direct the Horoscope Subtract his Oblig^d Asc from the
 Oblig^d Asc of Star Occurring observing his Latitude and Remain
 under is the Arch of Direction Sought Always using the Latitude
 of the Region.

To Direct the Ascendant by the Oblig^d Ascensions Or if you sub
 tract the Ascensions from the Rth Asc of the Star and from the Remain
 der take the Rth Asc Culminating what Remains is the Arch of
 Direction Sought. Or if you Subtract the Primary distance
 of the Star from the fourth house from his Summo^r
 Arch what Remains is the Arch of Direction.
 But if the Star doth not touch the fourth add his Primary dis
 tance from the first with his Summo^r Arch and you shall
 have the Arch of Direction.

These Calculations are Easy and want no Example and will be yet
 more Intelligible by what shall be said in like manner to
 the Fixed Stars by the Ascensions & taking half the Oblig^d
 Ascensions and half the Ascensions Differences if they be
 Large Latitudes.

Cannon the 27th

To Direct a Right Angle to a Square * or Δ

By these things tis Manifest y^t the Intermediate Rays are
 brought to y^e Angles by y^e Division of y^e Summo^r or Summo^r each
 Arch into 3 Equall parts, so is the Sum as by doubling y^e Hor
 ary times of y^e Stars Whoseby you shall y^e Manifest Span
 of the houses according to y^e Longitude they measure but it
 then Stars themselves remain. While they are more about y^e
 World nothing known tis Easy to compute y^e Directions of y^e
 angles to y^e Intermediate Rays of y^e Stars.

For a Sextile is made by y^e distance of two houses (a Square) by
 the distance of three. Or three of four. And these distances
 are called Secondary. Or if you would have y^e Arc to a Sextile
 to be made from y^e 8th house add two Diurnal to double
 horary times of y^e Star to his Rth Asc. If you would have
 the other Sextile made from y^e 12th house Subtract in like
 manner two Diurnal houses from his Rth Asc and from the
 Remainder Subtract y^e Rth Asc Culminating and you will
 have the Arch of Direction.

Now if you want a true Ray made from the 6th house Subst
 two Diurnal houses from y^e Rth Asc of y^e Star
 If you have y^e other true made from y^e 12th house add two No
 diurnal houses to y^e Rth Asc of y^e Star and from y^e Remainder or
 Sum Subtract y^e Rth Asc of y^e Star and Remains y^e Arch of Di
 rection of y^e Arc to y^e true and of y^e J C to y^e Sextile of that
 Star so likewise y^e Square by directing y^e Star to y^e true
 as is above taught.

Now if you have y^e Primary distance of a Star from a Right Angle
 if y^e Star be in y^e Ascending part of Heaven Subtract his Secun
 dary distance from y^e Primary distance of y^e Star to the 12th house
 from y^e 10th house and you shall have y^e Arch of Direction
 of that Sextile to y^e 10th house.

Again Subtract y^e Primary distance as y^e Same Star hath to 45
 the fourth from y^e Secondary distance of that Star and you shall have
 y^e Arch of Direction to y^e Time of y^e 10th
 But if y^e Star be in the part of heaven ascending Subtract
 the Primary distance it hath from y^e 10th from y^e Secondary dis-
 tance of y^e Stars & and you shall have y^e Arch of Direction
 for a * Likewise Subtract y^e Secondary distance of y^e Star
 of y^e Star to y^e 1st from y^e Primary of y^e Same Star & you
 shall have y^e Arch of Direction for a Time
 But if y^e Star pass from y^e part of heaven ascending to the
 part descending or Contrary Joyne both distances and you shall
 have y^e Arch of Direction

Now a Time Ray to y^e 10th is a Sextile to the fourth and a Sextile
 to y^e 10th is a Time to y^e 4th The Rays to y^e Angles are easily
 Computed by the Obliq^e Ascensions of Every house
 For the Obliq^e of y^e Star taken under y^e Pole of that house for
 which Cast on Sines fourth its Rays to y^e Time Subtracted from
 from y^e said house befalling y^e 10th by a Time the remainder
 is y^e Arch of Direction sought of y^e Time to y^e Time of y^e Star

But if the Star Cast fourth his Rays to the part of heaven descend-
 ing than 11th y^e opposite Ascensions of y^e opposite places y^e
 is to say the Obliq^e Ascensions of the opposite places and
 this way is used in y^e following Canon and is of all others
 the most Expeditions

Cannon the 28th

To Direct an Oblique Angle to a * □ or Δ.

If you take y^e Rays to the Horoscope projected from places w^{ch}
 are Above the Earth divide the Spindurial Arch into three
 parts Viz three Equal parts or double the Diurnal horary time
 and you shall have y^e Space of the houses Above y^e Earth

Therefore if you add y^e Space of two houses to the Obliq^e Ascen-
 of the Star taken in the Horoscope what remains is the
 Arch of Direction of the Horoscope to the Sextile of that
 Star w^{ch} is Made from the 11th house

But if you add four houses and from the same Subtract
 the Obliq^e Asc of the Horoscope you shall have y^e Oblique Asc
 to y^e Time w^{ch} is from the 9th house

Another Way

Subtract one house from the 1st Asc of the Star and from the
 remainder take y^e 1st Ascension of y^e Time & there cometh
 the Arch of Direction And to a * add one house to the
 1st Asc of y^e Star from w^{ch} Subtract y^e 1st Asc of y^e 10th and you
 have y^e Arch of Direction of y^e Time to y^e Horoscope

But if you take y^e Rays from places under y^e Earth divide y^e
 Semet Arch of y^e Star into three Equal parts or double the
 Horary times or horary Noct Arch of y^e Star and you shall
 have y^e Space of y^e houses beneath y^e Earth of 20 for a *

16 Soctile ^{is} made from the 8 house you must Subtract 9 and
16 for a Trine made from the 5th you must Subtract 4 from the
Oblig^d Ascensions taken in the Horoscope and if you Subtract
the Sum you shall have the Arch of Direction for y^e Soctile and
Trine But you may use y^e 1st 4th after y^e same
Manner as from the 10 house

The Horoscope is in square to the 10 and 4 houses therefore in
order to bring the Ascend^t to the Quintile Rayes and must
direct the Asc^d 1st house to y^e Body of the 2 Stars as tis
expressed in the 26 Canon

Let us have an example for either Canon under y^e Elevations
of y^e Pole 45 The oblique Ascension in y^e Horoscope is 13.30
2 of 25 In the 1st we may at place 12 day of mth whose Right Asc^d
is 29.33 The Oblig^d Asc^d of y^e Horoscope is 32.33 y^e Sun is
in 1.0 of 25 in y^e 12 house The Right Asc^d of y^e Sun is 21.5 his
Oblig^d Asc^d under y^e Pole of 45 is 26.51 The diurnal horary time
is 16.10 w^{ch} doubled doth constitute a diurnal house or the
third part of y^e Sum of Arch of y^e Sun 21.24

I will direct the Horoscope to y^e 8 of y^e Sun therefore I add to y^e
Oblig^d Asc^d of y^e Sun the horary times doubled w^{ch} are 32.39 y^e
w^{ch} I Subtract y^e Oblig^d Asc^d of y^e Horoscope and there remains
the Arch of Direction 1.6 and make y^e this Arch consist from
the preceding Direction 8.44 and Moreover y^e Sun hora
ry motion being doubled y^e is one house to y^e Direction
Computed of y^e Soctile to y^e 10 there proceeds y^e Arch of Directi
on of y^e Horoscope to the 8 of y^e Sun

I will Direct the Horoscope to y^e Square of y^e Sun in order thereto
I Subtract y^e Right Asc^d of y^e Sun from y^e Right Asc^d of y^e Sun and
remaines the Arch of Direction of y^e Horoscope to y^e Square of
the Sun 31.32 As to y^e Arch of Direction of y^e 8 Birth 30.6
besides what is Computed I add y^e Sun double horary times
diurnal 21.24 and there cometh fourth y^e Arch of Direction
51.30 to 20.49 Like Manner if I add y^e horary times doubled
I make but y^e Arch of Direction to y^e Trine of y^e Horoscope 12.34
Again If I add to that y^e double horary times there will be y^e Arch
of Direction of y^e 10 to y^e 8 of y^e Sun 94.18
So in like Manner in all Directions under y^e Earth and up the
horary Noct Times and y^e diurnal Arches &c

But the Directions of y^e Angles as well as the houses to Soctiles
squares and Trines are more easily Computed by using y^e Oblig^d
Ascensions of y^e said houses from whence they find fourth
their Rayes as was before said in y^e former Canon this Canon
wants no Example but you shall have it beneath

Cannon the 29th

To Direct the Angles to the Quintil Siquiqua^{drate}
and Biquintil

Besides the 16 accustomed Rayes of 1 2 3 and 4 I shew y^e Quinti
le Siquiquadrate and Biquintile are the only Efficacious
as from y^e Modulation of Sounds in Harmony as Experience
doth Manifest from y^e 40 dayes most Excellent Appell^{ation}

By a very Subtil and Evident Reason of Similitudes It Collects ⁴⁷
Rays of any Stars in the Heavens Others may Judge of the
Invisible and Iniquitate, and divers other Rays unto
which they Attribute Efficacy It seems altogether vain
Only I acknowledge One Thing That in the distance of y^e Semi
quadrant y^e South begins to attain some Warmth & Although
Imperfect Warmth to it some Efficacy may be Attributed
and in my Opinion it is from this Foundation y^e the Sun or
Moon cannot become y^e Propagator or Giver of Life in every
part of the 11th House but only in the Middle or half part of
that House

We may easily compute y^e Semi-quadrant to y^e Angles for it
consists of four parts of y^e Mundane Circle to y^e Addition
of another half quarter whether it be in y^e Semi or Semi
nocturnal Arch And Again in the half of y^e Semi or other
so that y^e Stars have the Rays or Aspects to y^e MC & Alg
to the Horoscope or West In the Middle distance from y^e West
going to y^e North to the MC and West In y^e Middle distance
from y^e North to y^e East and to the West and North in y^e Middle
distance twice to y^e East and South to y^e East and West in y^e Middle
distance between the South and West

This Supputation divides into two Equal parts of y^e Semi Arch
or as y^e requires y^e Semi-nocturnal Arch of y^e Stars
For y^e same division in the half part Assigned to it is the
Secondary distance from any of y^e Angles as is said

For Example --

In the Above recited Canon y^e Sun makes a Semi-quadrant to
the West and North as he is in the Middle distance twice to y^e
East and South The Semi Arch of y^e Sun is 64.12 whose
Arch is 32.6 Therefore I Subtract his Secondary distance
from his Primary which hath from y^e South being 51.32 and
remains y^e Arch of Direction 19.26 But because y^e Semi
quadrant distance is y^e same as well from y^e precedent Angle
as from y^e following I take y^e Primary distance of y^e Sun
from y^e East being 12.40 and Subtract y^e Sum from y^e Secun
dary and remains the Arch of Direction 19.26

From what has been said tis Manifest that divers Ways
of directing the Angles to y^e Familiarities of the Stars
Computing easily without Error the Quintile & Sextile
Rays therefore tis Good full to understand y^e following Pentagon

as The Point A may refer to any Angle of y^e World or any Significant
 to be Direct to a Quintile or Biquintile The point B is y^e Quintile & C Biquintile
 The other three Angles The point D is y^e Quintile & E Biquintile
 F the Opposition. These four A B C D F H are the
 four Angles w^{ch} the Stars Make in these four Semidivisions
 or Semiocturnal Divisions w^{ch} may be of divers Quantities
 according to y^e various declination of y^e Stars Poles

If the point A may be said to be the one 1st & 2nd Arch of the
 Star beholding be divided into five Equal parts of w^{ch} four con-
 stitutes y^e Quintile Ray as well to y^e point D as in y^e point
 B Also let y^e Semidiv. Arch be divided into 5 Equal parts
 divided these parts of y^e whole Semidiv. Arch being added con-
 stitutes y^e Biquintile Ray in the point E C To y^e 2nd parts of
 the five are wanting to Make up y^e Opposition but if the
 point A refers to the Horoscope four of y^e five parts of y^e
 Semidiv. Arch makes a Quintile Above y^e Earth as doth also
 the like Number of y^e Semidiv. Arch under y^e Earth & by
 adding the other four to either it Makes a Biquintile

You must also Assume that a Quintile Ray compared to a x
 is greater y^e 4th part than a 5th part passing beyond y^e same
 for it hath a 12th part more y^e 4th part than a 5th part of y^e
 * or of 60 degrees Compared to a square tis a 5th part less
 than that square even 18 degrees w^{ch} is a 5th part of y^e square
 or 90 degrees But a Biquintile is greater than a Quintile
 a 5th part from y^e Prime to wit 24 degrees w^{ch} is a 5th part
 of the Prime or 120 degrees But tis less than y^e Opposition
 by a 5th part of 120 degrees

Concerning the Opposition to wit of 180 degrees or 3 parts of 5
 of the * w^{ch} is done of at y^e opposite point
 From hence tis Observable there are two very easy Ways for
 Working the Directions of these Rays The first is by adding
 the distance of y^e Quintile to y^e Ascension of y^e Star
 beholding that is if it exceeds y^e Angle it self w^{ch} is direct
 or otherways by Subtracting if it follows and y^e same
 by deducting y^e Ascension of y^e Angles the remainder is
 the Arch of Direction sought

For Example

Let it be a Quintile as we have mentioned in y^e former Ex-
 ample given The Oblique Ascension of y^e Sun is 296.51
 under y^e Latitude of y^e Country the Semidiv. Arch is 64.32 of
 w^{ch} a 5th part is 12.86 Subtract from y^e whole Semidiv. Arch
 Leaves 51.46 of y^e 5th part of y^e Semidiv. Arch to wit 51.46 those
 parts I add to y^e Obliq. of y^e Sun taken in y^e Horoscope
 because it proceeds y^e Horoscope and I make y^e Aggregate or Sum
 348.13 from w^{ch} I subtract y^e Obliq. Ascension of y^e Horoscope
 and remain y^e Arch of Direction 32.40 of y^e Quintile of the
 Sun to y^e Horoscope Or I subtract 51.46 from y^e Sum 348.13
 w^{ch} is 296.67 because it follows y^e Arc and remains 296.67
 from w^{ch} I subtract y^e Obliq. of y^e Arc being Subtract 296.67
 Leaves the Arch of Direction of y^e Arc to y^e Quintile of y^e Sun

Sum. 0.10 Ar I Subtract y^d Secondary distance of y^d Quintile 10 is 49
31.22 from y^d Primary distance of y^d Sun, w^{ch} he hath from the
M^c. Being 51.22 and remains y^d Same Arch of Direction.

Concerning a Biquintile. Beware if we will Subtract y^d distance
of his Ray w^{ch} consists of 8 parts out of 10 of y^d Sunne or Noel
Arch. If we direct the M^c or 4th house to this Ray for y^d
5 parts as taught to take y^d Whole Semid or Semidet Arch
of y^d Star beholding either Hemisphere from y^d other 3
of the same Hemisphere where y^d Star remains

But will I shall leave this Method concerning y^d Biquintile &
prescribe a More easy Method for all these Rays y^d
Every where beyond y^d Angles

The Significators are found After this Manner the direction
being known, Either to a x a a or o tis Either found additi-
on or Subtraction of y^d proportionall parts by w^{ch} Either
the Biquintile Squigquadrate or Quintile are greater or
less y^d the other Rays are. Let us hereing follow y^d Direc-
tion of the Arch. For if we must know y^d Arch of Di-
rection to a x or Quintile add but if y^d Quintile follows
after Either y^d Subtract (If it goes before) a fifth part of
the Sextile from y^d Arch of direction of y^d Same Sextile
and y^d remainder is the Arch of direction sought.

This x consist of four diurnal horary Times w^{ch} beholding
Star is Above the Earth be four Noel horary times when
under the Either Earth. Now if you want a direction
to a Square or a Quintile add if y^d Quintile follows
but other wayes Subtract if it goes before a 5th part of y^d
square from y^d Arch of direction of its square.

Again if you want y^d direction to a Trine or the direction to
a Squigquadrate add if it follows & Subtract if it goes before
the horary times of y^d Star beholding in respect to a x the
Squigquadrate is greater y^d the Trine. I say we are to
understand the horary Times diurnal not y^d beholding Star
is Above y^d Earth but y^d Contrary when beneath.

having the Arch of Direction for a Trine if you seeke y^d Arch
of Direction of a Biquintile produce a horary Times if as
before mentioned y^d beholding Star be Above y^d Earth but Noel
diurnal if under y^d Earth and to y^d product add two fifth parts
If a Biquintile follows y^d Trine but if proceeds y^d Subtract
from y^d Arch of direction to y^d Trine and y^d remainder is the
Arch of direction for the Biquintile. Now if you seeke the
Arch of direction for y^d Opposition take two of y^d fifth parts
of y^d Semid Arch of the Star if it be Above y^d Earth but Semid
if under y^d Earth. And if you want a Biquintile y^d may fol-
lowes the Opposition add to y^d Arch of direction but on the
Contrary if it proceeds y^d Subtract as before taught y^d two
parts and y^d remainder is y^d Arch of Direction to y^d Biquintile.

As in the Example of y^d Superior Capricorn where y^d Arch of Direc-
tion of y^d M^c to y^d x of y^d Sun is 8.44 The horary diurnal
times of y^d Sun because he is Above y^d Earth are to be con-
verted to four parts Making y^d Quantity of a x

50 Sextile he is whole 5th part is 8.34 I therefore subtract 8.34
 from y^e Arch of direction of y^e x for Quintile to the me
 because it goes before y^e x and remains y^e Arch of direction
 of Quintile to y^e Sun 10.10

The direction of y^e x to y^e bisquadrante of y^e Sun because it
 follows y^e time is performed by adding the horary time diu-
 nal of y^e Sun being 10.12 to y^e Arch of direction and it is 19.26
 as Above

To direct y^e fourth to y^e Biguintile of y^e Sun add because it
 follows y^e time two fifth parts diurnal by reason he is Above
 the Earth y^e x was last said is 12.48 whose 5th part is 8
 34 as being doubled is made 17.8 therefore we have y^e Arch of
 direction 25.52 Again for another manner the direction of
 the me to y^e x of y^e Sun - As the y^e x to the Opposition of y^e Sun
 is 31.32 from this I subtract because a Biguintile goes before
 three 5th parts of y^e x diurnal of y^e Sun viz 17.8 to and remains
 the Arch of direction 25.52 as Above

Now for directing the Horoscope to a Quintile of y^e Sun now
 have already in y^e Canon Above noted the x of y^e Sun to y^e
 Horoscope viz 30.6 to y^e x add because y^e Quintile
 follows y^e x by a 5th part of y^e x Ray of y^e Sun viz 8.34
 and I make y^e Arch of direction of y^e Horoscope to y^e Quintile
 38.40

Another Way

The said Arch of y^e Sun for his square to y^e Horoscope is 64.12
 of distance for y^e direction of y^e x viz 12.50 which
 is y^e secondary distance of y^e Sun from y^e me to y^e secondary
 distance being subtracted from y^e Primary of 31.32 leaves
 the Arch of direction 38.42 greater y^e it Superior & by rea-
 son of its direction not happens in direct operations

The direction of y^e Horoscope to y^e time of y^e Sun is 12.56 as
 I have already said to this I add the horary time of y^e Sun 10.12
 and make y^e Arch of direction of y^e Horoscope to y^e bisquiqua-
 drate of y^e Sun 83.38 Or I add y^e said Arch of y^e Sun
 64.12 to y^e Arch of direction of y^e x to y^e bisquiquadrante
 the result was as was said 19.6 and therefore same Arch of di-
 rection 83.38

So in like manner we must proceed in all these supputations
 or directions that is performed only addition and subtraction
 according to our best method in calculations in working all
 directions to the Rays as Above Repeats

Now if any will but procure to himself y^e Ptolomean sphere
 of y^e Planets with y^e horary circles representing their lati-
 tude in y^e Zodiac with other things Exquisite it will be
 advantageous for him to see y^e Familiarities before
 he computes the same and that as well for his Canon
 as for what follows

Cannon the 30

To Direct any Significator placed within the
Center of the Angles either to the Congresses-
or Oppositions of the Houses

If a Star be Within 3 degrees before or beyond of any Angle
toward the Cusp of any of the Angles The Rth Asc of 3^d Proroga-
tor if possessing a 1st Circle or the Obliq Asc containing it
passing the Oblique Angle under y^e Elevation of y^e Pole
wherein y^e Star is placed subtract from y^e Rth Asc Rem-
aining or otherwise from y^e Oblique Asc taken under y^e Prop-
er Pole according to y^e Latitude in either und y^e remainder
is the Arch of Direction sought In y^e Opposition y^e Contrary
Latitude is Observed The difference in observing y^e Latitude
between the 1st and 18th Canon is Whereas they do there take
or Direct to y^e Body and Opposition in the Zodiac they here
Observed y^e Same in Mundo had that in the horary Circle

As in Example Canon y^e 1st The Rth Asc of 9 with Latitude is 201
35' from w^{ch} subtract y^e Rth Asc of 3^d Prorogator 919 28 remaining y^e Arch
of Direction of y^e Sun to y^e Body of 3 in Mundo is 34
And for directing y^e Sun toward Earth the former Canon will
Instruct you to be wary For if the Significator be found without
the Center of the houses the same must be directed after y^e Manner
set forth in the 19th Canon Excepting that y^e Latitude must be
Always Observed as we have said before

Cannon the 31st

To Direct any Significator About the Center of an
Angle or any other Houses either to W. X. II. OR A

If the Significator have y^e same Ascension Even to Minutes
with y^e Angles or any other Houses that have in w^{ch} tis found
shall be directed in the Center direction to the W. X. II. OR A
Made to the said Angle or house after y^e Manner before sayd
down But if it be not in the Center Even to Minutes so
long as it differs No More y^e 3 degrees of y^e Equator giving y^e
Ascension or Descension of the Significator to the said Angle
or house so as that y^e Significator may be Constituted in the
Center of the Angle or house according to y^e Situation by
addition or Subtraction of 30 degrees you shall constitute the
Ascension of y^e rest of the houses as the Manner is and by
Subtraction y^e Ascension of y^e houses who behold y^e Signifi-
tor from y^e Ascension of y^e Star taken under y^e Pole of y^e Same
houses and you shall find y^e Arch of Direction -

For Example

In Cardinal Gymnazie the Sun is in y^e 9th house distant from y^e
Cusp thereof 20 y^e 3 degrees of y^e Equator the Obliq Asc

59 Action of the Opposite Sun under Pole of 3rd house being 18th day
 A is 314 degs. I will direct Sun to 3rd of 4th house to 3rd Sun
 from 4th Center of the West. Therefore I subtract 60 degs. from
 the height of 3rd house from the Opposite place of 3rd Sun
 and there remains the Oblig. Action of 3rd house 254 degs.
 which taken from 3rd house of 3rd house of 3rd house of 3rd house
 296-32 remains the Oblig. Action of 3rd house 4232 for the Subj.
 square with 4th house to 3rd Sun from 3rd house of 3rd house
 of direction the horary Nocturnal time of 4th doubled because
 the 3rd house is under 3rd Earth and for 3rd time I add again
 the horary Nocturnal time of 4th doubled &c

Cannon the 32

To Direct any Significator found without the
 Center of an Angle or House to a Sextile \square or Δ

You may have 3rd horary times of 3rd significator or his Semidiv-
 nal Arch if above 3rd Earth or Semidivinal if under 3rd Earth
 And you find distance from 3rd precedent or succedent house as
 you please. You may likewise have both 3rd horary times or
 Semidivinal or Semidivinal Arch of 3rd house from 3rd house
 the Center of 3rd house to 3rd house of 3rd house is directed to his
 Significator 60 sent fourth, forth, 3rd house above 3rd Earth take
 the Semidivinal horary times or 3rd Semidiv Arch. But if from
 beneath the Earth take 3rd Nocturnal or Semidiv Arch but
 you will know from 3rd house themselves for 3rd to 3rd house both
 12th and 8th houses for Δ the first and second for a square
 the 9th and 11th houses for \square and the end of the West

Then say by 3rd Golden Rule if the horary times of 3rd signifi-
 cator give his distance from 3rd house what distance will 3rd ha-
 rary times of 3rd Promisor give. The 1st Number which proceeds
 is the Secondary distance of 3rd Promisor from 3rd Center of
 either proceeding or following house. After you have found
 as 3rd Significator is to be held from 3rd house 3rd Ray is sent
 fourth by 3rd Promisor to his Significator

Therefore if that house proceeds of Promisor in either Primary
 or Secondary distance subtract 3rd house from 3rd Promisor.
 But lastly if in the distance it proceeds and in 3rd house it
 follows say 3rd Promisor by 3rd motion of Direction the
 makes his Transits by 3rd Earth. Join together both distances
 and 3rd remainder or sum is 3rd Direction sought

For Example

In Cardinal Solvato I will direct Moon to 3rd square of 4th
 3rd Ray is from 3rd 6th house. The diurnal horary time of 3rd
 is 19.5 for distance from 3rd MC is 10.24. The Nocturnal
 horary times of 4th is 14.32. his distance from 3rd West is 8.59
 the Oblig. Age of 4th 193.1 from 3rd house of 3rd house of 3rd house
 tracted remains 3rd distance of 4th 8.59. But by 3rd Golden Rule
 the Secondary distance of 4th from 3rd West is 7.55 as enjoyed
 with 3rd Primary because in 3rd Nativity it is above 3rd West
 and placed beneath it. Makes 3rd Arch of Direction 16.54
 to this Direction if there be added 3rd horary Noct times of 4th sub

51 or Subtract y^e proportionall part from y^e Ray found Above the Earth and in like manner under y^e Earth as in the Example of Saluato the Direction of the Moon to y^e Quintile of γ cannot be taken by Subtraction from y^e Direction of γ square because the square hath beneath the Earth but y^e Quintile Above y^e Earth.

Therefore in like Cases there may be taken the distance of y^e square Sextile and Thine Rays in the same Hemisphere wherein the significator remains that is if they fall upon y^e same Hemisphere but if they fall into another Hemisphere y^e opposition of the significator falls they may be taken in the other as in Saluato's Example For y^e 5th to the Quintile of γ First I take the diurnal quantity of the γ of γ toward from y^e diurnal times of γ which is 13.28 of the procedure of four ho-ly rays times is made a \times of 61.52 whereof the 5th part is 12.32 & I add to 61.52 makes y^e quantity of the Quintile Ray 74.14 and that is the Secondary distance of γ from y^e Moon.

The Oblig^d Asc of y^e γ under the Pole of y^e Moon is 190.6 this sub-tracted from y^e Oblig^d Asc of the γ Moon which is 265.23 Leaves the Primary distance of γ from y^e Moon 74.17 which is greater of that of y^e Ray 1.3 this Quintile Ray did goe before and hath y^e Ray to the Moon in y^e Nativity.

In the Example of Cardinal Generation y^e γ of y^e Sun falls Above the Earth The Quintile beneath y^e Earth For which cannot add to y^e Arch of Direction of y^e γ the Excess of the Quintile Above the Ray of y^e γ I will direct y^e Sun to y^e square of γ and from that Direction I subtract y^e 5th part of y^e Summe of Arches of γ in the manner following

The Direction of y^e Sun to y^e square of γ is thus performed From this diurnal Arch of y^e Sun is 74.18 the distance thereof from y^e M.C. is 33.31 therefore from the Summe of Arch of γ 74.33 proceeding Above the same distance of y^e Sun from y^e West 34.40 The Oblig^d Asc of y^e Opposite γ is 312.33 from which the Oblig^d Asc of the Telescope sub-tracted there remains the Primary distance of γ from the West 61.21 because he is Above y^e West and placed Beneath I there fore I add together both distances and thereby make y^e Arch of Direction of y^e Sun to y^e γ of γ 96.8 The Summe of Arch of γ is 66.96 whose 5th part is 13.39 these I subtract from y^e Quadrant Arch of Direction 96.8 and there remains y^e Arch of Direction of y^e Sun to y^e Quintile of γ 82.49

This Cannon is not hard if y^e Rays be Considered attentively whether they are project from places Above y^e Earth or Beneath the Earth which chances rarely happens

Cannon the 34

To Direct the Significator to his own proper Ray

The Sun and Moon when they are directed to their proper Rays they have notable effects in regard they have y^e Equities as well of the Significator as of the Promisor But the Angles are altogether Excluded from these proper Rays either of the Luminaries to its own Sextile hath the Arch of Direction proceeding from y^e same Hourly time four fourths the addition of a 5th part of it & The Arch of direction for a square is computed by y^e whole diurnal or Semidurnal Arch and the like of the West But if the Rays of y^e Significator pass not from the Superior Hemisphere to y^e Inferior or y^e Contrary

Contrary as above said then, too must compute after y^e manner laid down 35
in Canon 32 as if the Sun in y^e Primum Mobile were another pro-
misor. But we shall know what happens that y^e significator passes
to another Hemisphere by the Obliquity of continents from whence y^e
distance of y^e significator will appear w^{ch} y^e same hath from y^e Ter-
minal distance if it be lesser and y^e Ray greater the lesser Ray goes
into the same

As in Cardinal Quinctions the Sun proper & Ray falls of it Self
w^{ch} happens above y^e Earth to wit Above y^e West because tis above y^e
Center of the 9th house. Now if we require the horary times of the
Sun tis 18^h 15 m^{ts} being four fould more his & Ray 73 degrees
But the distance of y^e Sun from y^e West is 73.56 which is greater and y^e
Ray of the & lesser therefore w^{ch} Ray of the & of y^e Sun falls into
the same Hemisphere the Arch of its direction shall be made from
the four horary times diurnal & y^e But y^e Sun to his proper &
Taris beneath the Earth and is computed after y^e manner taught in
the 32 Canon. As if y^e Sun were another promisor other Exam-
ples then last beneath. And remember that if y^e Sun be beneath
the Earth the proper Rays are here to be directed after y^e manner
laid down in the 36 Canon.

Canon y^e 35.

To Direct any Significator to its Parallels -

As I said Above I call a Parallel in Mundo the distance to two Stars
Attaine proportionally from y^e Sid Angle or Samed Angle the one
being Equally beyond the other remaining at y^e same distance on this
Side as if one passed the Crisp of the 11th house & the other y^e Crisp of
the 9th for y^e those Stars are Equally distant from the m^e
Again if one remain on the Crisp of the 12th the other on y^e behind
those are in a Like Mundane Parallel from the Horiscope

But take heed y^e in the Familiarities of this kind there not only happen
an Equal proportional distance from one of the Angles but also
in some Measure from every one of the Angles as a Star in the
9th house will be Equally distant from y^e 12th as another star found
in the 11th house and these two Stars are Equally distant from y^e 9th
as well as from the Horiscope. This is Evidently Manifest from y^e Su-
putations and ought to be Observed the better to prove the Virtue &
Efficacy of this Familiarity and to Make y^e Supputations Apparent

But here tis Manifest that Many way a Supputation of this kind of
Familiarity may be Made of all w^{ch} tis Easy by the distances of
from a Right Angle for these two Stars make a Distance to a Right
Angle or to an Oblique Angle w^{ch} if they are found both Above
and beneath the Earth I say this is performed when y^e Direction
is finished for its of No Moment and Matters not whether it
remains so in the Creativity

If they are both found Above the Earth w^{ch} they have this Parallel take y^e
right distance from y^e Star as well of the significator as of y^e promisor
w^{ch} they have in the Creativity and this I call y^e Primary distance
than by proportion I say if the horary times of y^e significator gives y^e
same distance from the m^e what distance will the horary times of the
Promisor give w^{ch} being known do as is said in the 19th Canon

56 ^u Cannon But if they effect those Familiarities why they are below y^e
A Earth take y^e distance from y^e 4th house in like manner & But y^e for
you may be computed by the 10th & 11th Assumptions

If one be above y^e Earth and the other below y^e Earth or the contrary take y^e
distance of y^e one from y^e M.C. and of the other from y^e 4th or y^e the
opposite place of the one See Example beneath

For in this Cannon we are speaking concerning the directions to
Parallels in Mundo by supposing the Significator remains in
Mundo Immovable in the horary Circle of it, position but because
in the Figure the Picture as well of y^e Significator as Promisor
is Imposed in the very Primum Mobile from the East towards y^e
West the consequence is such as y^e it may sometimes happen as y^e Signi-
ficator and Promisor are in an equal proportionall distance of
+ These last three Lines being

3

Primum Mobile in this by y^e Common Opinion of all Professors & further
both those Pictures are Carried by the Motion of y^e Primum Mobile
from the East towards y^e West The consequence is that it may sometimes
happen as y^e the Significator and Promisor are in equal proportionall
distances from some of the Angles that is to say by y^e Mundane Parallel
let after this manner Whereof y^e will give a Supputation, only Cannon
Now this Application is of great and Active Virtue as you shall see in
the Example beneath But it may happen as by Direction that y^e Signifi-
cator and Promisor may both be placed Above the Earth or both beneath
the Earth or Else the one Above the other beneath Although they Car-
ry themselves differently in a Natural way

6 If both are placed Above the Earth take the Semi Arch and y^e 1st Primary
distance of y^e Significator from the M.C. And y^e the Semi Arch of the
Promisor and his 1st distance from the Significator under y^e Region
of the 10th by Subtracting the lesser of these from y^e greater than you
may together their Semi Arch & And the same put in the first place
of the Golden Rule In the second place put y^e Semi distance Arch
of the Promisor In the third place put y^e 1st distance of y^e Promisor
from the Significator The fourth Number y^e proceeds shall be the
Secondary distance of the Promisor from y^e 10th or M.C. as you shall
use after y^e manner Lay down in the 19th Cannon

But you may in the place of the Promisor the Significator and his
Semi Arch and 1st distance Now if they are both placed under the
Earth take y^e distance from y^e 4th in the same manner and y^e Semi
natural Arch of both and their 1st distance from the fourth under
the Region of y^e 10th as above

But if one be placed Above the Earth and the other beneath take his or
place y^e is beneath y^e Earth the Semi Arch of y^e same place and all
other things as if the opposite were y^e very same as his Diameter is
See Examples beneath in Henry y^e 4th King of France Cardinal Pic.
And Cardinal Guimard and other

Cannon y^e 36th.

To Direct the placed beneath the Earth to the
Familiarities in Mundo

Because there is not any horary Circle y^e is visible but after y^e manner of
the other by a position Immovable of the Sun Constitution Constitutor
beneath y^e Earth But y^e Sun is either in a perpendicular Parallel to y^e
Picture or in the Twilight or is made by a proportionall distance

distances from y^e Zenith Arch as we have said Above without doubt y^e Sun 57
receives y^e Familiarities of y^e Promisor in Mando w^{ch} Promisor
is proportionable distant from y^e Angle or some other house as the
Sun is distant in the Afforesaid place his Direction is Contingent
where he is diversly distant from his primary distance in y^e La-
tivity as it is known For the Sun changes successively his seconda-
ry distance Therefore the Supputation of y^e Direction of y^e Sun
to y^e Familiarities in Mando requires a furth Labour

If the Sun be in the space of Twilight first compute his Direction
on to the Ray of y^e Promisor whether it be x or a After y^e
Manner of y^e other significators by proportional distances
viz from y^e Angles and houses by y^e horary Times & as Above said
w^{ch} Arch we call Foreign

Secondly You may know what degree of y^e Ecliptick the Sun comes
to at that time taking his Elevation of y^e Pole after the usual
Manner of others And his Obliq^e Ascension adding thereto the
Arch of Direction Foreign as above In taking y^e Sun of this Asc
it gives the degree of the Zodiac to w^{ch} y^e Sun shall come
It very Matters to know his time given in this supputation

Thirdly w^{ch} Primary distance of the Sun from y^e Zenith See when it
proposes the Represented Parallel (Under y^e same Lake his second-
ary distance under y^e degree to w^{ch} it shall come computed by a Foreign
distance

Fourthly by the Golden Rule say if the Horary Nocturnal time of the
Sun gives his secondary distance from y^e Zenith what distance will
the Horary times of y^e Promisor give the fourth Num^r we shall be
the secondary distance of y^e Promisor from y^e Angle or house from
w^{ch} you seek y^e proportional distance but you shall follow y^e same Arch
of Direction w^{ch} we as above

For Example

In Cardiac Doardo Transiens I will direct y^e Sun to a Ray of 4 in Mando
w^{ch} is both to the Sun in an Equal proportional distance from y^e Ang^r
of y^e 3th house The Horary Nocturnal time of y^e Sun distant from
the East is 19.7 his Primary distance from y^e 3th house 20.55 the horary
times of 11.51 under y^e Pole of y^e 3th house 18 the Obliq^e Asc of 18 is
22.38 from w^{ch} subtract y^e Obliq^e Asc of y^e 3th house and remains the
distance of 4 from y^e 3th house 34.34 And by y^e Golden Rule y^e secondary
distance of 4 is 12.39 w^{ch} subtract from y^e Primary because either
distance is from y^e antecedent house Leads y^e Arch of Direction 18.47
by w^{ch} Arch tis needfull to know y^e degree to w^{ch} y^e Sun shall come

I look for y^e Elevation of y^e Pole of y^e Sun and say if his doubled the
tinal time gives the difference of y^e Poles between y^e 3th house
11 the primary distance of y^e Sun from y^e 3th house being 20.55 will
give 6.46 almost So this remains y^e Elevation of y^e Pole of y^e Sun 28
under w^{ch} the Obliq^e Asc of y^e Sun is 22.38 to w^{ch} add y^e direct of
direction 21.4 and make y^e Sun 50.839 Inverting from y^e same
Table to 15.20 of 13 In the Table of Twilight under y^e Pole of 44 I look
the Primary distance of y^e Sun from y^e 3th house in 25.41 and I find
the Sun to be posited in y^e Equinoctial Circle 13.28 under 13.13
I take y^e secondary distance of y^e Sun 20.46 by Roping Always y^e
proportional part Therefore again by y^e Golden Rule I say if the
horary times of the Sun 19.47 gives this the secondary distance from
the Horoscope 20.46 What distance will the horary times of 11.51 and
I find y^e secondary distance of 4 from y^e 3th house will be 12.39.52

58 ^{ch} I subtract from y^d Primary and remains y^d Arch of + + + + +
 A direction 21 11 For the Equation of Time I joine this Arch to y^d + + + + +
 Rth of the Sun now 26 48 and Make the Sum 285 59 + + + + +
 Answering to 14 30 of 25 to 25 place the Sun from the Day and + + + + +
 House of y^d Nativity comes to in 18 days denoting many years of
 his life Age at which time he was created Cardinal Think not that these
 things are figments For no other direction at that time appears.
 But only the one to y^d a of 2 as we shall see in the same Example

But if y^d Sun be found in the obscure space of Night let y^d supposed
 time of the Sign Direction be toward Day either of 10 or 2 as we
 have said in y^d first part of this Chapter

Secondly let the degree of the ecliptick be known to w^{ch} the sun comes
 by Direction. Thirdly let it be thus said If the obscure Arch of y^d Sun
 gives y^d same primary distance from y^d fourth house what secondary
 distance of y^d same will y^d obscure Arch of the degree of y^d Ecliptick
 give to w^{ch} place the Sun comes by y^d aforesaid Directions
 Thus the secondary distance of y^d Sun being known to wit from from
 the 4th house. Then observe y^t if the Sun be in y^d Third or Fourth house
 up this distance but if he be in y^d second or first from y^d distance
 subtract the double horary nocturnal times of y^d Sun and there
 will remain the secondary distance of y^d Sun from the East or 5th
 house from house understood y^d Direction finished

Again than say if the nocturnal horary times of y^d Sun gives this se-
 condary distance from y^d determinate house what distance will y^d se-
 condary time of y^d Promisor give from that house from whence he
 sends forth his Day prebounced to any other house from w^{ch} you have
 taken y^d secondary distance of y^d Sun & and you will bring it forth
 after the wanted manner

For Example

In the Nativity of Cardinal Zachea I will compute y^d Direction
 of the Sun to the Rth of y^d Mundo as y^d hath to y^d Sun
 In proportionale distance from y^d 3th house as y^d Sun is dis-
 tant from the 5th house The nocturnal horary times of y^d Sun
 are 14 26 The Pol^{ar} of y^d 1st of his Opposite place under y^d + + + + +
 Pol^{ar} of 18 for y^d 11th house is 189 35 from w^{ch} y^d Pol^{ar} of y^d + + + + +
 11th subtract 21 15 32 there remains y^d Sun's distance + + + + +
 from y^d 5th house 13 43 The horary nocturnal times of y^d is + + + + +
 16 4 this being added under y^d Pol^{ar} of y^d 3th house is 18 51 + + + + +
 Now I say y^t y^d horary times of y^d Sun 14 26 gives this distance + + + + +
 from 13 43 the horary times of y^d will give from y^d + + + + +
 3th house 16 So the secondary distance of y^d will be 15 15 which + + + + +
 subtracted from y^d Primary leaves y^d Arch of y^d Signed Dir + + + + +
 from 45 30 which is the full to know y^d degree of y^d Ecliptick + + + + +
 to w^{ch} place y^d Sun shall come in his Course

The Equation of y^d Pol^{ar} of y^d Sun taken after the wanted manner + + + + +
 is 25 The Pol^{ar} of y^d 1st of his opposite place is 189 35 to w^{ch} adding y^d Arch + + + + +
 of y^d Signed Direction and distance and Sun to be 235 11 Answering in the
 same Table to 17 30 of Day so that y^d Sun remains in 17 30 of Day
 we ought to know what distance y^d Sun hath from y^d 4th or 5th house
 under y^d 17 30 of Day according to y^d proportionale part of y^d obscure Arch
 of y^d Sun as also of the 17 30 of Day

of the Seminoct Arch of yd Sun is $5^{\circ} 46'$ The Arch of yd Whole Arch 59°
 of the Twilight is $1^{\circ} 44'$ Subtracting from yd former Leaves the
 Oblique Arch of yd Sun $4^{\circ} 50'$ The Seminoct Arch of $11^{\circ} 30'$ of δ is
 $4^{\circ} 50'$ The Arch of yd Whole Twilight is $2^{\circ} 4'$ subtracted from yd former
 Leaves the Oblique Arch $2^{\circ} 46'$ The 2^{d} of yd Sun is $8^{\circ} 0'$ from yd
 the 1^{st} of yd 4^{th} house subtract the Primary distance of yd Sun
 from yd 4^{th} is then made 42.38 I know if the Oblique Arch of the
 Sun $4^{\circ} 2'$ gives his Primary distance from yd 4^{th} house 42.38 what dis-
 tance will the Oblique Arch $2^{\circ} 30'$ of δ give I find it produces
 $2^{\circ} 46'$ but the Secondary distance is 29.15 from yd 4^{th} house 2° remains
 double horary times of yd Sun 28.12 from yd 4^{th} house 2° remains
 the distance of the Sun from the 5^{th} house 0.28

Again I say if the horary times of the Sun 14.26 gives his distance
 from the 3^{rd} house 0.23 what distance will yd horary times of 8
 being 16 houses give And the secondary distance of 8 from the
 3^{rd} house is made 0.26 Subtract from his Primary distance
 58.51 there remains the true Arch of Direction 58.23 from which
 motions and from others you shall deduce Example beneath

To the other Rayes viz The Quintile Sesquiquadra and Siquintile

Observe that After you have computed the Assigned Arch of Direction
 to 0° or 180° add or subtract the proportional part as we have
 said above and that being performed find out to what degree
 the Sun shall come and his Secondary distance therein from
 the Angles and houses at w^{ch} distance he ought always to be
 a Promissor But see what I have said in my Celestial Phy-
 losophy and Examples placed therein

This Cannon contains the Method of directing the Sun to his
 proper Rayes in Mundo for his place is taken under yd Primus
 Mobile as if another Promissor distinguished from yd Sun
 not removed but always remaining under yd same Elevation
 of the Pole

Therefore let All things be done as is said For yd Virtue of yd Sun is
 Imposed in the Primus Mobile under yd determined degree of
 the Relictick and in Mundo to the determined Elevation
 of the Pole and every where the Virtue remains immovable
 but what is Imposed in yd Primus Mobile is separated
 from that w^{ch} is Imposed in the World

But this remaining Immovable under the Elevation of the
 Pole is moved to yd more laster parts under yd Primus Mo-
 bile and so it comes to the Rayes of either Virtue Imposed
 under the Primus Mobile

Now this in a 2^{d} Motion hath it self as a Promissor in a Con-
 volve Motion as a Significator and thus the Contrary to
 the reasons of w^{ch} distances you may see if you please in my
 heavenly Philosophy

The Planis phere as I have said prepared with all Rules does
 very much conduce to foretell these Supputations and to make
 them easy for by yd self of it w^{ch} Gods help I set forth this Cannon

2th
Cannon y 37

60
A

To Direct what Significator you please by a Converse Motion to all the Familiarities ^{ch} are only made In Mundo by this Motion.

If you have rightly apprehended all the Canons of the 3rd part you will also understand this present Canon without difficulty for this Canon contains nothing more ^{in the rest of the world} than has already been spoken in this 3rd part - but with this difference that after a contrary manner neither Promissor nor Significator remain immovable under the Primum Mobile but is carried to a right of the Promissor that is of their Position to their Rays or position immovable in y^e sight of the World for Precepts given of the Significator are to be understood of the Promissor and the contrary what are given of a Promissor is to be understood of the Significator Therefore y^e order is changed in the Numbers of the Golden Rule.

So that in the first place the horary times of the Promissor are to be noted In the second place their distance from y^e Angles or houses in the place of the horary times of the Significator and from hence the fourth Number will be the Secondary distance of the Significator to y^e shall be taken as his Primary distance from y^e Angles or houses in y^e manner say down Concerning y^e Promissor in the 19th Canon. Many Examples shall hereafter be set forth with their Effects. The Angles are not directed by a Converse Motion because they have no Motion to y^e process places

2th
Cannon y 38 -

To Direct the Significator to the West th as addition and Subtraction of Segress from the Interjected Rays or Stars according to Ptolomey

In Directing the Significator to the West by the 16th 17th 18th 19th 20th 21th 22th 23th 24th 25th 26th 27th 28th 29th 30th 31th 32th 33th 34th 35th 36th 37th 38th 39th 40th 41th 42th 43th 44th 45th 46th 47th 48th 49th 50th 51th 52th 53th 54th 55th 56th 57th 58th 59th 60th 61th 62th 63th 64th 65th 66th 67th 68th 69th 70th 71th 72th 73th 74th 75th 76th 77th 78th 79th 80th 81th 82th 83th 84th 85th 86th 87th 88th 89th 90th 91th 92th 93th 94th 95th 96th 97th 98th 99th 100th 101th 102th 103th 104th 105th 106th 107th 108th 109th 110th 111th 112th 113th 114th 115th 116th 117th 118th 119th 120th 121th 122th 123th 124th 125th 126th 127th 128th 129th 130th 131th 132th 133th 134th 135th 136th 137th 138th 139th 140th 141th 142th 143th 144th 145th 146th 147th 148th 149th 150th 151th 152th 153th 154th 155th 156th 157th 158th 159th 160th 161th 162th 163th 164th 165th 166th 167th 168th 169th 170th 171th 172th 173th 174th 175th 176th 177th 178th 179th 180th 181th 182th 183th 184th 185th 186th 187th 188th 189th 190th 191th 192th 193th 194th 195th 196th 197th 198th 199th 200th 201th 202th 203th 204th 205th 206th 207th 208th 209th 210th 211th 212th 213th 214th 215th 216th 217th 218th 219th 220th 221th 222th 223th 224th 225th 226th 227th 228th 229th 230th 231th 232th 233th 234th 235th 236th 237th 238th 239th 240th 241th 242th 243th 244th 245th 246th 247th 248th 249th 250th 251th 252th 253th 254th 255th 256th 257th 258th 259th 260th 261th 262th 263th 264th 265th 266th 267th 268th 269th 270th 271th 272th 273th 274th 275th 276th 277th 278th 279th 280th 281th 282th 283th 284th 285th 286th 287th 288th 289th 290th 291th 292th 293th 294th 295th 296th 297th 298th 299th 300th 301th 302th 303th 304th 305th 306th 307th 308th 309th 310th 311th 312th 313th 314th 315th 316th 317th 318th 319th 320th 321th 322th 323th 324th 325th 326th 327th 328th 329th 330th 331th 332th 333th 334th 335th 336th 337th 338th 339th 340th 341th 342th 343th 344th 345th 346th 347th 348th 349th 350th 351th 352th 353th 354th 355th 356th 357th 358th 359th 360th 361th 362th 363th 364th 365th 366th 367th 368th 369th 370th 371th 372th 373th 374th 375th 376th 377th 378th 379th 380th 381th 382th 383th 384th 385th 386th 387th 388th 389th 390th 391th 392th 393th 394th 395th 396th 397th 398th 399th 400th 401th 402th 403th 404th 405th 406th 407th 408th 409th 410th 411th 412th 413th 414th 415th 416th 417th 418th 419th 420th 421th 422th 423th 424th 425th 426th 427th 428th 429th 430th 431th 432th 433th 434th 435th 436th 437th 438th 439th 440th 441th 442th 443th 444th 445th 446th 447th 448th 449th 450th 451th 452th 453th 454th 455th 456th 457th 458th 459th 460th 461th 462th 463th 464th 465th 466th 467th 468th 469th 470th 471th 472th 473th 474th 475th 476th 477th 478th 479th 480th 481th 482th 483th 484th 485th 486th 487th 488th 489th 490th 491th 492th 493th 494th 495th 496th 497th 498th 499th 500th 501th 502th 503th 504th 505th 506th 507th 508th 509th 510th 511th 512th 513th 514th 515th 516th 517th 518th 519th 520th 521th 522th 523th 524th 525th 526th 527th 528th 529th 530th 531th 532th 533th 534th 535th 536th 537th 538th 539th 540th 541th 542th 543th 544th 545th 546th 547th 548th 549th 550th 551th 552th 553th 554th 555th 556th 557th 558th 559th 560th 561th 562th 563th 564th 565th 566th 567th 568th 569th 570th 571th 572th 573th 574th 575th 576th 577th 578th 579th 580th 581th 582th 583th 584th 585th 586th 587th 588th 589th 590th 591th 592th 593th 594th 595th 596th 597th 598th 599th 600th 601th 602th 603th 604th 605th 606th 607th 608th 609th 610th 611th 612th 613th 614th 615th 616th 617th 618th 619th 620th 621th 622th 623th 624th 625th 626th 627th 628th 629th 630th 631th 632th 633th 634th 635th 636th 637th 638th 639th 640th 641th 642th 643th 644th 645th 646th 647th 648th 649th 650th 651th 652th 653th 654th 655th 656th 657th 658th 659th 660th 661th 662th 663th 664th 665th 666th 667th 668th 669th 670th 671th 672th 673th 674th 675th 676th 677th 678th 679th 680th 681th 682th 683th 684th 685th 686th 687th 688th 689th 690th 691th 692th 693th 694th 695th 696th 697th 698th 699th 700th 701th 702th 703th 704th 705th 706th 707th 708th 709th 710th 711th 712th 713th 714th 715th 716th 717th 718th 719th 720th 721th 722th 723th 724th 725th 726th 727th 728th 729th 730th 731th 732th 733th 734th 735th 736th 737th 738th 739th 740th 741th 742th 743th 744th 745th 746th 747th 748th 749th 750th 751th 752th 753th 754th 755th 756th 757th 758th 759th 760th 761th 762th 763th 764th 765th 766th 767th 768th 769th 770th 771th 772th 773th 774th 775th 776th 777th 778th 779th 780th 781th 782th 783th 784th 785th 786th 787th 788th 789th 790th 791th 792th 793th 794th 795th 796th 797th 798th 799th 800th 801th 802th 803th 804th 805th 806th 807th 808th 809th 810th 811th 812th 813th 814th 815th 816th 817th 818th 819th 820th 821th 822th 823th 824th 825th 826th 827th 828th 829th 830th 831th 832th 833th 834th 835th 836th 837th 838th 839th 840th 841th 842th 843th 844th 845th 846th 847th 848th 849th 850th 851th 852th 853th 854th 855th 856th 857th 858th 859th 860th 861th 862th 863th 864th 865th 866th 867th 868th 869th 870th 871th 872th 873th 874th 875th 876th 877th 878th 879th 880th 881th 882th 883th 884th 885th 886th 887th 888th 889th 890th 891th 892th 893th 894th 895th 896th 897th 898th 899th 900th 901th 902th 903th 904th 905th 906th 907th 908th 909th 910th 911th 912th 913th 914th 915th 916th 917th 918th 919th 920th 921th 922th 923th 924th 925th 926th 927th 928th 929th 930th 931th 932th 933th 934th 935th 936th 937th 938th 939th 940th 941th 942th 943th 944th 945th 946th 947th 948th 949th 950th 951th 952th 953th 954th 955th 956th 957th 958th 959th 960th 961th 962th 963th 964th 965th 966th 967th 968th 969th 970th 971th 972th 973th 974th 975th 976th 977th 978th 979th 980th 981th 982th 983th 984th 985th 986th 987th 988th 989th 990th 991th 992th 993th 994th 995th 996th 997th 998th 999th 1000th

Then by the Golden Rule if the whole Arch of the Star Conditional y gives us his whole horary time & how many will the Arch of Direction of y Rays of this Conditional Star give to y West Multiply then and y 3 and Divide y first what Remains

Remains if of good then add but if of Bad Subtract from y^e Arch of
direction of y^e significator to y^e West and thou wilt successively
Arch of Direction Encreased or Diminished According to Ptolomy
Precepts as y^e ought to be Equated after the usual manner

Let the Example be in Cardinal Domingo Gemmasio The Arch of di-
rection of y^e Sun to the West is 75. 56 Jupiter Caput Betwixt
Whose house Arch is 118. 24 The horary time is 18. 53 his age
of Direction to the West is 61. 28 Therefore I say if y^e whole
Diurnal Arch of 2. 28. 48, give his horary time 18. 53 what will
the Arch of Direction 61. 28 give I find it gives 5. 1

Venus Interpo's by her x The R^t Age of q is 160. 46 to Subtract
from y^e R^t Age of the sun Makes the distance of q thence being
with taken from the double horary time of q 33. 14 there remains
the Arch of Direction of q to the x to the x of the West 32. 55

If therefore the whole Diurnal Arch of q being 119. 36 gives hor-
rary time 18. 53 how many times y^e Arch of direction of 32. 55 give
I find it brings out 2. 45 Again q Interpo's a Quintile I therefore
four horary times of q and make it 66. 28 the 5 part which is 13. 18
I Subtract this from the Arch of Direction of the x and remaining y^e
Arch of direction of y^e Quintile of q to the West 19. 37 from Whence for
the 4th place there proceeds 2. 59 38 and thus all the degrees to be added of
the Transits are made 9. 24 So that y^e Arch of the Direction of the
Sun may be increased to the West even to 85. 20

Mars Interpo's his square whole Arch of Direction by the R^t Age of y^e sun
is 7. 51 If therefore y^e whole Diurnal Arch of Venus be 189. 48 gives
the same horary time 18. 53 the Arch of Direction 7. 51 will give 0. 40

Saturn Interpo's a Squinuate his distance from y^e x is 18. 14 arch
I Subtract from his double horary time being 37. 28 and there remains his
distance from y^e 3 house y^e x to y^e x I do one horary time and make the
Arch of Direction of y^e Squinuate of x to the West 34. 53

If therefore the whole Diurnal Arch of h be 112. 14 gives his horary time
y^e 41 the Arch of Direction of h 34. 53 will give 2. 43 to y^e 4 to
of Mars are made 3. 34 to be taken away from y^e Arch of direction
of the Sun 85. 20 and there remains the true Arch of Direction
81. 46 Computed According to Ptolomy's Doctrine which should y^e give
the Native's Life with may be done beneath in its proper place
Think not that y^e things now have been spoken of are to be reported like
as a Dream For the Example of Urban the 8th in Our heavenly King
Joseph Page 277. You may be able to compute the like Directions in
the Example of Leonora the 1st placed beneath

But how great and what thing Authors have Reported and how differently
they have spoken concerning this Direction of the significator to y^e West
is manifest by their directly Interresting Ptolomy's words of which there
is no man ignorant So Cardan in his Commentary Rod Magenus
in his Primitivum Mobile and of the Lawful use of Astrology Medicine
Where he gives but the Opinion of Nabode
Argol thinks that this whole Doctrine of Ptolomy's directing of y^e Sun
of life to the West is void

I Add what is to be noted and most true that the Stars and Rayon of
the Infaturos do only show dominion the Arch of Direction to y^e West
and does not kill whom by y^e Direction the giver of Life remains
not at y^e same time with the Infaturos For if they do without doubt
It kills as in Salvatores And many others

The Fourth Part

67 of the Secondary Directions Progressions Ingress And Transits

The Number of Years of the Primary Directions to their Provinces Going Obtained by Computation together with the Lords of the Houses which Ptolomy calls the General Arbitrators or Governors of the Houses in the last Part of his 1st Book observe they foreshow more general Effects of the times at their proper Seasons to whom slow of Motion it enters us long and shows their Effect for a larger Space of time to wit for Month and Years that we know of Space of time with the Month and Day wherein such peculiar Effects appear and come fourth

Ptolomy directs us to observe those Motions wherein greater Causes Agents or Causes for those without doubt y^d Effects comes to pass or is completed from us are together first to with the greatest care and most exquisite Calculations whereby if possible we obtain the true time not only to the Year but also to the Month and Day of that Primary Direction.

We cannot from hence Argue y^t the Effects shall therefore appear on y^e same Day And further although the Primary Direction shall miss in some Minutes or shall not exactly come up by Answering in their Effects y^e same Moment It matters nothing seeing that y^e Peculiarity of y^e times of their Effects may in no wise depend on those particular or slow progress of Motions

Therefore wth Diligence and great Industry observe warily the times of y^e important Motions of Causes show us are not to depend upon y^e first place only that of themselves effects their Content But we are to Enquire further until we can find and rightly see y^e same Content may be to wit After the Manner now are now about to shew of.

Canon yth 39th of Secondary Directions.

By this Canon I understand the Motion of Celestial Causes as are Made Day Day after the Moment of Birth after y^e at a certain Moment place the planets as they are found in y^e best Ephemerides for the Familiarities or Effects of the Stars to happen to the Mind of the Native of the Luminaries or Angles in the Radius of the Nativity on those Days produce their Effects for those Years to a y^e Every Day necessary for Every Year After such a Manner as the first Day is referred to the First Year as a Measure to a thing Measured y^e Second Day to the Second Year &c

From hence tis observable that when y^e Luminaries are in Familiarity with Good Stars or the Benefick they denote Felicity and Health in those Years But y^e Contrary if with y^e Maleficks or their Destructive of Destruction or their hostile Rays say they threaten Sorrows and Sickness in the Years depending on those Days wherein the said Familiarities do happen

And without doubt they have notable Effects if at y^e same time y^e be Operating any Primary Direction of the same Nature Now before we proceed further we may observe y^e Critical Years from the Motions of this kind we may call them Critical Days from their Rising After such Sort - for on whatsoever Days y^e Moon comes to the square Oppositions or Conjunction or her own place

place in the Radix or Nativity it makes the Years depending on those 63
Days Obnoxious to Differences and Infirmities But if at y^e same 63
Time An unhappy Primary Direction of y^e Liver of Life be by
operating the life of the Native May then be feared especially if
it be assisted by y^e direction of y^e Moon in Secondary Direction
to the Infirmities And the Sun coming thence may occasion the
greater Fear

For great is the Power of the Primary Directions when y^e Supers &
Transits Agree they undoubtedly will see the Examples beneath
in the Nativities Calculated

Cannon y^e 40th of Progressions

Progressions or we may call them after the wonted Manner Equi
Progresses The use of these according to the Common Opinion are
deigned Impossible and Cohort Nature as is by sufficient rea
son showed in An Celestial Philosophy After the Manner which
we think is Natural as we shall now explain and show
Every Example beneath Posited

Know therefore that Progressions have their Rise from Lunation
Emblematical After the Nativity where y^e Every one are
made in the Space of 29 Days almost in y^e Space of y^e Moon be
holds and represents Every Stage and distance She can travel to the
Sun and returns to the same distance She had from y^e beginning
In the Radix from whence at first departed by y^e Circuit She
Illustrates 12 Signs almost and Sun one Sign

Progressions according to our Opinion have their Rise from those
Motives of y^e 3^d Luminaries For the first Lunation or Circuit of y^e
Moon after the Nativity Measures out the Progression of y^e first
part The Second the Progression of the second Year The Third
of the third Year &c

So that the former part of the same Circuit Measures out y^e fore
part of the Year The Middle the Middle part of the Year
The latter of the Circle the last part of the Year

For the Computing these Progressions be easily Attained where they
shall fall &c There must be Numbers up so many Lunations of
this kind Emblematical After the Nativity as there have past
Years of the Natives Age by always placing the Moon in y^e
Place or distance from the Sun which she hath in the Nativity After
that there are to be added for Every Month 32.30 to y^e Moon place
which is a 12th part of One Lunation

Now if you would compute the Progressions exactly For many Year
take heed that the Moon does not complete 12 Lunations in one
Intire Year but that she completes y^e same in 11 Days less
You have therefore the distance of y^e Moon from y^e Sun in the
Nativity this you obtain by the Moon 11 Days before y^e
End of the first Year After the Nativity and this being therefore
in y^e place y^e Progressions of 12 Years are fulfilled

64 Fullfill In Like Manner 24 Years are Compleat by the Consistency Moon
in 22 Days before y^e End of the Second Year Thus have Obtained 24
Progressions of Years &c

For these Progressions Every Lunation Measures out y^e Same for Every
Year of the Natives Life And of Every Sign the Moon Motion being
2 degrees and half Measures

Now Whereby Luminaries are happily Affected as well in these
Progressions as otherways They Conduce to happiness being Tawon
ed by the Benefick Planets as before Mentioned But if on y^e Contra-
ry Infelicity and the Like See Examples in Every Nativty beneath

Cannon y^e 41 -

of the Ingresses

We Say the Ingresses are some Active and some Passive The Active
are the Familiarities of the Active Stars by a Daily Universall
Motion Acquired at y^e places of y^e Primary & Secondary Dis-
tances And also of y^e Progress of y^e Significators

The Passive Ingresses are the Familiarities of the Prorogators univer-
sally through y^e World with the Active Stars in y^e Secondary Distances
and Progressions

By the Names of Active Stars we understand whatsoever has a Quality
of Acting w^{ch} are wanted to be in y^e Place of Promitors as y^e 10th & 11th and
even the Luminaries themselves are so w^{ch} they are in y^e Place of Pro-
mitors

But the Ingresses of y^e Kind whether they happen of y^e Motions of y^e univer-
sall Significators to y^e Place of the Motions of y^e Fortunes y^e are Active
or Passive they do Profit or Benefit But y^e Infortunes by y^e Same
Manner they hinder as well shall be shew'd in y^e following Examples

Cannon the 42 - of the Transits

Transits are also Either Active or Passive Active are y^e Familiarities
of the Active Stars by a universall daily Motion unto y^e Prorogator of
the Native & y^e that is unto those places immovable

Passive Transits are the Familiarities of y^e Universal Significators of
the World w^{ch} the Active Star Stars of y^e Native Past coming unto those
places immovable According to their Immutability of w^{ch} we have of ten
So that the Ingresses differ from y^e Transits because the Ingresses require places of the Motions Movable but y^e Transits to y^e
the fixed Places of the Nativty

But most of all the Lunations are to be observed in their daily Motions
Whether be of a good or of the Moon w^{ch} the Sun upon fruitful places
Now when there shall be good Directions and Progressions Approaching if at
the same time happy Lunations fall in by their Familiarities to the
happy Stars they greatly Conduce to bring forth happy Effects
But if on y^e contrary there are Malefick Directions to y^e Fortunes &
the Lunations at y^e same time by reason of their hostile Rays to y^e Ma-
lefick, tis horrible for y^e Native And without doubt w^{ch} may show the
unhappy End of the thing Signified

Hence tis Manifest from that of Promotion to Dignities in as much as they
Frequently happen at those times when the Luminaries
are Benefited by the Fortunes or Benefick Stars
So On the contrary their Evils Calamities Sicknesses Slaughters &c when
the Luminaries in those Positions are besieged by the Maleficks and those
things you find will never fail this is the true Doctrine of Ptolomy

But let us go about to make our Observations by the Supputations or
Calculations in the following Examples according to the preceding
rules we have already Expounded

The End of the First Part

Placidus De Titis his

Wonderfull Examples

Set fourth in Thirty Admirable Nativities

Taken out of his Primum Mobile

And Performed with Exquisite Calculations

In this Collection the Author hath with great Industry discovered and Manifestly exposed the Many Errors of Modern Writers and also Informed the Young Artist how to Chuse the Give of Life and Calculate all Directions belonging to the Same

In his Calculations of the following Nativities he amply Informs or Instructs the Student how to Calculate all mundane Directions as well for the Luminaries as the Angles - - as Likewise his Method of Calculating Secondary Directions & Progressions He also Instructs the Learner how to - - Marriage or use the Lunations Ingresses and Transits

Printed at Padua in Italy

Anno: 1657

Placidus to the Reader

I have delivered and Lay down Thirty Nativities of most Excellent Men worthy of admiration, & I have Collected from the most approved Authors Whosein the Horoscope alone hath been accommodated to the Familiarities of the Stars, & without doubt One of the Summaries has been given of Life &c

Wherefore honest Reader if Thou behest Virtue and true Natural Wisdom from the Stars Thou wilt without doubt Grant this Opinion of mine to be true from the following Examples where we shall see Great discourses of their Natural Effects in themselves (And also more agreeably of their Nature & quality found at the times of Directions by Calculation & by continually observing one Universal Method in the following Examples

First the Luminaries governs the things that are subjected to them not with the Direction of one kind only made by a Significator according to the Successions of Signs But both by Right and Course Motion according to the Custom of Professors

Secondly that the Familiarities or Rays and also y^e same Method of Computing or Working may be found by many Examples that these by the Truth of things may appear otherwise it may be argued that from one Example only there might be said by Chance

Thirdly my Directions shall be conformable to the Nature of things For Instance I do not take Significators from the Horoscope but from the Sun and from y^e Moon as Molony directs

Fourthly we do not take the notable Effects from the Fixed Stars but from the Planets For the Fixed Stars help nothing of themselves without the Planets

Fifthly In all these Examples I have to the Measure of time we have found out and thereby Equated Arch of Direction for the several Ages

And Sixthly I shall or alter the time in y^e Computations that my Supputations and Directions may agree And herein I have made a small Change or Alteration in any Example tis so Moderate it makes little or no sensible difference in the Arch of Direction of the Luminaries either Direct or Course

But only in Mundane Parallels & small times may be Rectified and the truth of the Directions of these Mundane Parallels Manifest in all as deviating very little from y^e time of Birth

Every Direction makes an Alteration in Bodies but a most Considerable Effect is produced from y^e most Powerful Directions first taking place But the following do help Joyntly more or

more or less according to their Strength and Virtue Likewise of their
greater or lesser Efficacy in Application 67

No Faith is to be given to the time of those Nativities wherein
Authors have lay down the Horoscope for giving of Life at
the same time one of the Luminaries has rightly & properly
Propagative For tis reasonable to suppose that ye said Auth
not finding Directions Answerable to Effects of Luminaries
who were undoubtedly Givers of Life They immediately then
gave the time of Birth unreasonably Altering of same in Order
to direct the Ascendant for Hyleg to the Rays of the Planets

For certainly what I said has been Manifest to me For when
I was a young man, I saw many Nativities w^{ch} after a sort
Authors produced with the time Notably Altered to answer
the End before mentioned

Seventhly In these Examples Thou shalt see y^e Giver of Life
taken according to Ptolomy's Precepts
And first of all good Chrysosomus Sun by Day if he is in an Astro-
cal place afterwards the Moon
But in the Night the Moon is Preferred and Chrysosomus
Thou shalt observe that if either of the Luminaries being Gi-
ver of Life be found in a Nativity Applying by hostile Rays
in the Zodiac to either of the Maleficks they bring Strong
And on the contrary the Virtue and Strength of Hyleg being
Weak from hence tis feared by the Rules of Ptolomy's Nativities
cannot continue long wth the Benefic Afford no work by Body
or Rays In Mundane Zodiac

Eighthly Thou must know those Nativities are most vital
in w^{ch} either of the Luminaries are Givers of Life by rea-
son of the double Motion of the Propagators w^{ch} cannot
happen wth the Ascendant is Hyleg because he only performs
his Course in a 1st Motion and not converse

Ninthly Thou shalt observe that the things are not true that
are commonly Reported by Astronomers About Sattellitians
of the Luminaries For Significations to wit that y^e Planets
become Sattelites within so degrees on either side of Lumi-
naries But this Sattellitians is nothing else but some
Familiarities or Rays of the Stars about y^e Luminaries
w^{ch} if it be made by Application it extends to y^e Whole of
of Light of y^e Beholding Stars and the nearer the more Powerful
but by Separation tis not so w^{ch} doctrine agrees with y^e Senten-
ces of Ptolomy as appears in every Chapter of his

A Familiar or Beholding Star affects y^e Significator and disposes
him to Conatural Effects to himself produced by Nature & Selection
But y^e Star is not Familiar both not so predisposed y^e Significator
and therefore produces nothing or at least but a small Effect of his
Natural Quality by y^e subsequent Directions and this y^e true & Natural
Doctrine of the Stars

Tenthly In these Examples I shall observe as to the Directions the
the Strongest of y^e all for y^e time of Death and after that shall

68 Shall give a reason why the Astrologers to are past did not become
A. Astrologers

Twelfthly But tis not true what Some have Reported Saying tis no Wonder
if any Familiarity doth give a true sense of Effects in these Examples Since
I my self was the Inventor of the Mundane Aspects as we Amongst
Stars as to the Angles But afterwards Reported of Familiarity in the
Zodiac And the Angles to all the Ascensions And that I do not direct
the Significators to the Cusp of the Houses Nor to the Dragons Head
or Tyle Or to the Divided Stars of Mansions to Kill any but I direct
Not the Planets 1. 4. or 9 and 9. For Significators as Many do

Maginus has Explained the Middle of their Rays in the Equator Others
before their Rays as the most Excellent Ray hath to be Effectual
And I do also think the same they do add a Supersubtile and Squi
quarate Now if thou wilt attend Attention Regard thou shalt find
fewer Familiarities (and Rays from and than are given from other
Authors

Thirteenthly See how Much the Secondary Directions does Avail to the
discussing the particular times of the Effects And y^e 12th and y^e 13th of y^e Progressions
Computed as I have taught. The Ingresses also and Transits as well
Active as passive &c

Fourteenthly Likewise the Revolutions are to be Regarded though
I have not looked into y^e same in Reality they may have some
Active Virtue But according to y^e habit of the Stars at y^e time
to the place of the Prologaters in the Nativty and to y^e places of
Directions as Ptolomy in few words Expresses and no further in y^e
Chapter of Life. But whether y^e Significators are Afflicted
by any Stars at y^e time of y^e Revolution, For if y^e Revolution
of the Stars the principal places of the Nativty are Afflicted
As to be feared Death will speedily approach Therefore those who
please may observe y^e Return of the Year by y^e Afforesaid Revoluti
on of the Planets

But they are not of so Great Account as Some have Reported Who
Judge the otherwise of the State and Manner of y^e Nations Life &c
than by the Position of the Stars at Return of the Sun Making
himself as it were an other Nativty

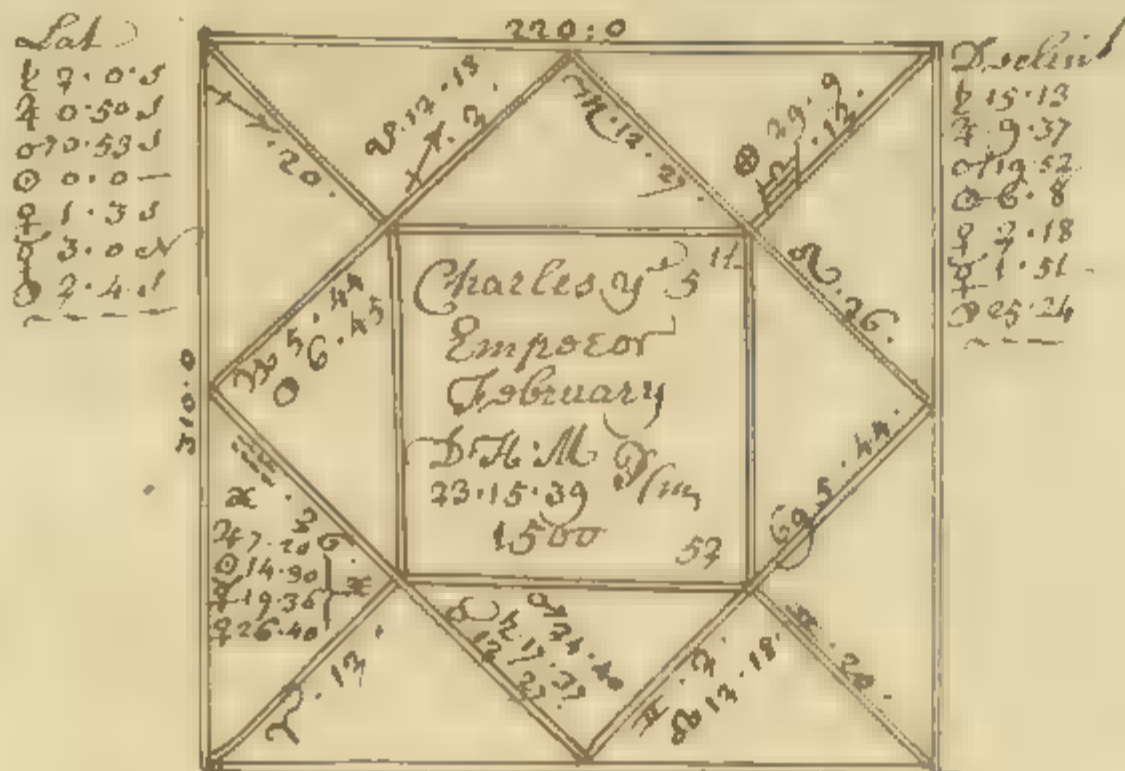
Fifteenthly Observe well that where I speak of Dignities and
Promotions I understand no otherwise y^e what is Natural So that
the Nations may Endeavour themselves with Beaumonts of Mind and
other Eminent Virtues as usual But not that they are Compel
led to the promotion of Virtue by any Means to Whom full Liberty
is given For I am altogether of Opinion that Every Man is Author
of his own Fortune but after a Divine Decree according to that
of the Prophet My Lots are in Thy hands

Now if in Computing of Directions you shall find some Minus differ
ence from y^e time of y^e Effects as you will always find without doubt
Yet as the same is Moderate you are first to consider y^e the places of
the Stars are Not exactly known to us Afterwards take Notice that
in the Production of Effects Many Motions and Aspects of y^e Stars
do occur Viz. From the Secondary Directions From y^e Progressions
Ingresses Transits Lunations &c All by the Virtue of their
Effects do sometimes present the true Calculation of Directions
And that they do so Effect y^e Manifest in what follows.

Example yst First

69
A

Charles yst Emperor of Austria



I Begin, wth one of the greatest Families throughout Europe And for brevity sake shall write and consult their greatest Capabilities Charles yst Emperor Lived to the Age of 58 Years and 7 Months Almost For he dyed on the 21st 1558 At wth time the 3rd giver of life came by right Direction to his proper a in the zodiac And there also to his proper a in Mundo And lastly she came to the 8th by converse direction the Calculations are easy

And first to proper a in the zodiac The Poliost of the 3rd under the Pole of 57 is 314.52 Secondly the 11th in 6.43 of the 4th So Lat whose 11th is in that place is 9.52 From w^{ch} I subtract the 11th adding first the whole Circle of 360 there remains the whole Arch of Direction of the 3rd to his proper a in the zodiac 55.0

To his proper a in Mundo in wth Direction the Virtue of yst giver of life is afflicted both ways Viz^t by the Impression of yst Primus Mobile and also of that in the world For the Direction to his proper a are by a Right Motion the other by a Converse Motion

The Seminct Arch of yst is 72.27 the distance of the 3rd from the Horoscope is 4.52 the Seminct Arch of yst is 32.33 from w^{ch} for a 4th number comes out the Secondary distance of yst from the MC 2.0 w^{ch} I subtract from the Primary 57.39 remains the Arch of Direction 55.33

To his 8th by Converse Motion the distance of 8th from the 4th is 5.43 his 11th is 5.43 the Elevation of the Pole of yst is 11.15.74 The Seminct Arch of 8th is 69.37 whose 3rd part is 23.13

70
A 73.13 Therefore the Elevation of the Pole of γ is 6 Almost under this
Pole the Ob. Arc of the γ place of γ is 27.21 The Ob. Arc of γ is
280.19 from 20^{th} Subtracting γ his γ Remains the Arch of direction
52.52

Now for the Equation or Measure of time This Arch of 52.52 γ
joyned to the R^t Arc of γ Sun is 345.44 and Make γ Sun
together 38.42 Supposing in the Sclitick to 11.10 of 8 to 20
place the Sun from the day and hour of the Nativity comes to
in 38 days which gives some way of years

But we must observe that this Converse Direction doth not respect
those two by a R^t Motion because γ in the Nativity did ap-
ply to a γ of the Infertiles in Mundo And to a γ of the Infertiles
of the Zodiac. So that this Converse Motion Decided
the Giver of Life to be more happy and Strong for Although
the γ was Favoured by a γ of γ in the Nativity the Malefick did pre-
vail by reason of their Majority and also for their being an-
gular

In the 41st Year of his Age when before the Manner of his For-
tune as being Emperor he suffered at the African Coast by
reason of the Force of Winds and Inundations of Waters and
by the Raging of γ Sea he sustained a great Loss of his Navy
and also of his Substance

At this time the γ came to the Mundane Parallel of γ while
both were by a Converse Motion of the Primum Mobile Carried
About γ World for it happened they were placed at a proportio-
nal distance from the Horoscope
The Semi Arch of the γ is 52.52 The Semi Arch of γ place
of γ is 62.21 I Joyn together these Semi Arch γ Sun is
115.0' this I put in the first place In γ Second place I put
the Semi Arch 52.52 In the 3rd place γ R^t distance between
the γ place of γ and the γ is 45.45

The R^t Arc of γ place of γ is 22.3' The R^t Arc of γ is 27.21 by
1st Number proceeds the Boundary distance of γ from γ place
by proportional Computation 20.45 20^{th} Subtract from the
Primary 57.23 Leaves γ Arch of Direction 36.43 20^{th} being Equal
after the usual Manner Shows 41 Years

For the 19th Year of his Age at 20^{th} time he was Elected Emperor First
the Moon came to Cusp of the 12th house from whence the γ looks
the γ by a γ Ray But γ coming to the Cusp of the 12th
looked the γ by a γ Aspect and together to a Mundane
Parallel to γ both by the Rapid Motion from the Primum
Mobile

The Moon was shown Directed to a γ of γ in the γ Near 26 of γ
and the Quintile in Mundo by the Converse Motion γ Compu-
tations of 20^{th} are γ But Furthermore there was at that
time a Direction of γ Sun to a Parallel of γ in γ 30
Near 25 of γ where he hath γ same Declination as γ

The Represenline Arch of the Sun is 1.58 his Semi Arch is 6.32
from 20^{th} Subtract γ Represenline γ remains γ Oblique Arch 4.34
The Rep Arch for 25 γ is 2.18 the Semi Arch of γ Sun is 5.9 So that

So there remains the Obscure Ark 2.51 The distance of 3^d Sun from the 1st C is 54.16 I say, therefore if the Obscure Ark of 3^d Sun be 54.16 give the distance 54.16 what distance about the Obscure Ark of 25 of 4th give it gives 2.51 But then proceed y^e Secondary distance 34.22 from w^{ch} the Primary Subtracted there Remains y^e Ark of Direct on 17.31 w^{ch} being Equated as formerly gives 19 Years

To the 58 Year 7 Month Almost I thus compute y^e Secondary direct on to the Day and hour of the Nativity I add 58 Days for so many Years 14 Hours for 7 Months and I come to y^e 22 of April in y^e same Year 1500 with 5^h 39^m P^m

In the Secondary Directions the Planets are placed as beneath

Long ^t	☉	☿	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂
	11.30	24.11	25.23	29.19	8.4	5.45	4.0	9.8
Lat		So	So	No	So	So	So	
		1.46	1.2	0.33	0.22	1.23	5.0	

In These Secondary Directions the ☉ being in 4th of 22 to 5th Sou^t Lat^t The Obtains y^e same Declination as he had in the Nativity 14.44 and y^e On the Day of Death or was in 4th of y^e in part of the Moon Secondary Moon

The Sun by Secondary Direction came on the 22 of April to 12 of 8 in Parallel Declination of 4 Even he being here from y^e Nativity The Sun on the Day of Death was Opposite to y^e place of Direction of the Moons sun in the ☉ (And two Days before y^e Nativity Death there happens a Lunation of a ☉ of the ☉ to y^e Sun in a full place

On the Day of Death y^e ☉ came to y^e Last degree of 22 to 5th Sou^t Lat^t being placed in Parallel of 4 or had on the 22 April at y^e time of y^e Secondary Direction. Hence by the Rays between y^e ☉ and ☉ was Mutually changed to wit After an Active and Passive Man by the degrees to these Motions in the Day of Death from an exquisite Calculation w^{ch} is Wonderful

The Planets places for the Day of Death the 21 of Sep 1658

☉	☉	☿	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂
7.31	29.59	34.31	3.4	4.28	29.25	17.23	19.20
Lat	So	So	So	No		No	
	4.55	2.34	0.51	0.24	0.0	0.42	

To Proceed for y^e same Year I find it Thus In 48 Years there is 48 Embolusical Lunations For the 4 following Years we gain the said Lunations by Subtracting therefrom 44 days So as y^e One Year wanting 11 Days makes Out completely 14 Lunations

79 12 Lunations and the 48 Lunations are finished On y^d 10th of January
 1504 the same being 44 days of from y^d Day of Birth which was the
 25th of February 1500

Now On the Last Lunation y^d was placed in 22 of m being y^d same
 distance from the Sun as she had in the Nativity tower 68 like
 fore she was the same 68 for the 48 Year Compleat
 for the other 10 Years I take but 10 Lunations more Embolesimicae
 and it brings me to the 31st of October in y^d same
 Year 1504 at w^{ch} time y^d was in 10 degrees of m and y^d Sun in
 18 of m the same distance they now at in y^d Nativity -

For the 6 Month and 27 days y^d time Decrase I add for y^d 6 Month 6
 Signs and 15 degrees to y^d Moons place And for the 27 days I add
 29.30 and it brings me to the Moons place 24.30 of r on y^d 18th

In the Progressions the Planets are placed as they are beneath

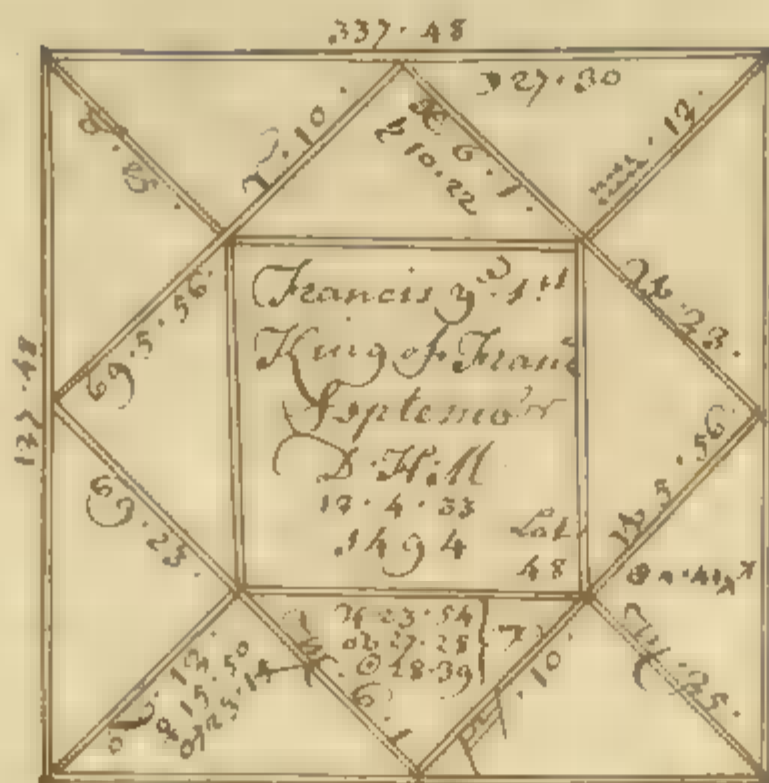
☿	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎
6.3	24.30	5.26	16.15	14.15	13.40	22.44	10.39
Lat	11.04	11.04	10.07	11.08	11.0	10.40	
	0.11	0.40	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.40	

6 The Sun was in 6 of r 20th of 68th by a y^d day of Death by his -
 Ingress The ☿ Transit the place of Direction in 25 of r being Afflic-
 to be the day of Death by the Ingress of ☿ his Declination

Example the Second

73
A

Francis 3rd King of France



This King whilst he passeth Stronously into Italy towards the City of
 Pavia with a great number of Men his Forces took flight by the
 Means the Officers and famous Frenchmen of his Army were
 miserably slain And his himself wounded and made Prisoner by
 the Soldiers of Charles the 5th Emperor Anno 1525 On the
 24th of February in the 30th Year and 5 Month of his Age at which time
 the Sun signified of Honour Liberty and Power came by the
 Direction to the Mundane Parallel of 48° as also to the Parallel
 Declination of 48° but by Converse Motion he was placed as near
 as might be to the diameter of the Moon and Mundane Parallel
 of 48° for the Calculations following

For the Sun to the Parallel Declination of 48° Supputation is
 such as y^e time of Directions corresponds to y^e Sun comes to
 6 of 11 which he hath 13 14 of Declination But y^e Declina-
 tion of 48° 14' either because y^e true place of 48° requires some
 Minutes more by such Means or has a little declination or by rea-
 son y^e Luminaries through y^e largeness of their Bodies begin
 to touch y^e Parallel before they come to them so y^e Center
 of their Bodies or lastly because y^e times of y^e other Directions
 were just come up notwithstanding y^e Sun was joined to 48° his Declina-
 tion very nearly

It might also fall out that the Secondary Directions and Strong In-
 gross might force the application of y^e Primary Directions to y^e
 Rays somewhat before the other came up

(of the Sun)
 his Semi Arch 5^h 57'
 his Ark Twiligh^t 1^h 50'
 his Oblique Ark 4^h 7'
 his Rst Asc^{ension} 178^h 46'
 his dist from J^{upiter} 20^h 58'

(of y^e 6 of 11)
 The Semi Arch 7^h 9'
 The Ark of Twil^{ight} 1^h 50'
 The Oblique Ark 5^h 12'
 The Rst Asc^{ension} 213^h 40'
 The Dist^{ance} 55^h 52'

71 Therefore If the obscure Arch of y^d Sun being 4.7' gives his distance from
 A the I C 20.58' what distance will the obscure Arch being 26.29' give
 I find it gives 5.12' The Secondary distance also being 26.29' sub
 tract from the Primary leaves the Arch of Direction 28.23'

The Direction of y^d Sun to y^d Parallel of y^e R^e Direction in Mundo is
 Calculated as follows If the lumin Arch of y^d Sun 5.27' give his
 distance from the I C 26.29' as y^d Sun by a Compt Bar Direction
 attains to 26.29' comes to 6 of y^e in as we said of distance of obscure
 Arch of y^e being 5.12' will give But y^d Secondary distance of y^e
 being 26.29' from y^d MC Joyn to y^e Primary distance (because
 y^e passeth from y^e part of Heaven ascending to that part descending)
 4.58' it makes y^e Arch of Direction 28.43'

This Arch for Equation I Joyn to y^e Age of y^d Sun and making whole
 amount to 207.29 answering to 29.30 of y^e 1st place y^d Sun
 cometh to in 31st dayes after the hour of Birth

The Sun to the Parallel of y^e by Conversion Motion I direct after y^e
 manner If the Sun's Arch of y^e being 3.16' gives his distance
 from the MC 4.56' what distance will y^e lumin Arch of y^d Sun
 5.27' give I find it gives 5.35' as being Joyned to y^e Primary
 20.58' makes the Arch of Direction 26.36' So that this Direction
 has proceeded 2 years before with some month

The Direction of y^d Sun by Conversion Motion to the S of the Moon
 at w^{ch} time as rather at some time before he apply to y^e 6 of 07
 the Calculation is Easy The Declination of the S is 10.2
 answering to 4 of 2 in the Ecliptic whose horary times are 48
 13.7 with double makes 26.14 The R^e of y^d Moon is 32.50
 with Subtracted from y^d R^e of y^e Sun gives y^e dist of y^d 8.58
 The Elevation of y^d Pole of y^d 9th house is 21 If therefore 26.14
 gives 21 than 8.58 will give 7 deg¹⁵
 The Ob. Age of y^d place of y^d under y^d Pole of y^e 147.36 of y^d Sun
 Ob. Age is 178.42 from w^{ch} Subtracted that of y^d Moon and it gives
 us the Arch of Direction 31.6'

I Find Out y^e Secondary Directions as follows To the day and hour
 of Birth I add 30 dayes and 10 hours for 39 years and 5 month 24th
 brings me to the 12 of October 20 hours 26 Pm When y^d Sun
 was in 20th of y^e In exact Parallel Declination of y^e who was in
 7 of 2 with 2 deg 10' sou lat Mars came to the 11 of y^e toward the
 Diameter of the MC at Birth y^e to the 8th deg of 2

On the 22 of February 1525 happened a remarkable New Moon
 in 13 of 2 In w^{ch} 3 Superior had y^e same Declination exact
 ly and therefore they were in y^e same Parallel and y^e Luminar
 ies at y^e same time Applying as was as could be to their Decl
 nation with familiarities of y^e Stars are w^{ch} to stir up Grovener
 Wares But y^e Crowe is elevated above y^e in this Nativty and
 y^e did apply to the S of the Sun in y^e Nativty And to y^e Place of
 the Direction of y^d Moon The y^e New Moon happen in 26 of 07
 his Progression and by y^e Ingress of 07 in 22 of y^e he had his
 yearly Station Near y^e Place of his Sun in y^e Secondary Dispositi
 ons And also in y^e same place he came to y^e Declination of the
 Moon On y^e 24th of February y^e Moon came to y^e same deg¹⁵
 of 07 to her own Secondary Direction under 07 his Parallel there

There The \odot Indeed was also in Parallel 10^{th} but could not Profit 75
Because of π his not being Joyued to γ place in the Radix nor to
the Directions yet he preserved him from a more grievous Calam-
ity as was Signified from so very unhappy a Constitution at Birth

The \odot being a Conditional Luminary was in Parallel declination,
of γ and with his Mundane Parallel also But that γ was
was γ was in the Center of the MC and the \odot Cadent in γ house
whereby γ was Powerfully Elevated above her (and at that time)
also Mischievous Directions were at that time in full force π as
was above observed & afforded but an Indifferent help

The King dyed in April 1547 from the Direction of γ γ gives of life
to the \odot of γ & his Parallel declination, succeeding For γ was of
the Nature of γ by reason of his Parallel declination by Turn
or Reception both by Reason he had some what of γ Sign π and
because of his Exaltation to Mars

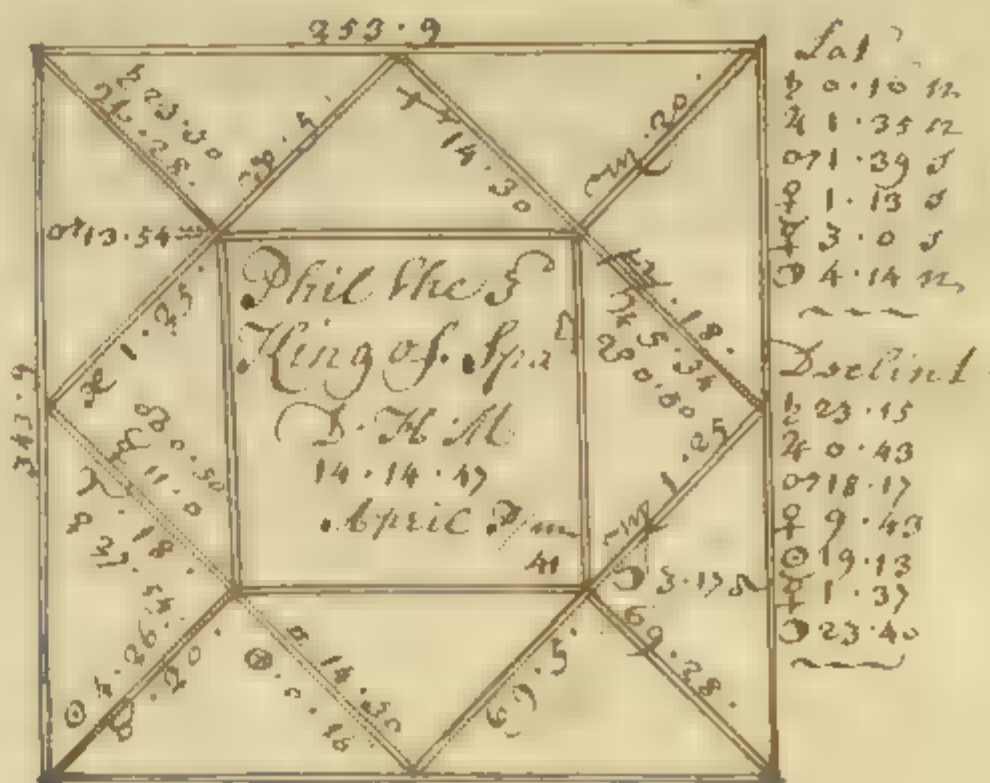
The \odot Asc of γ under the Pole of γ \odot being $7.15.198.4$ from to Sub-
tract γ \odot Asc of γ 147.36 remains the Arch of Direction goes
with for Equation & Joyue to the \odot Asc of γ Sun and Make the
Sum 229.14 answering to 21.20 of π to replace γ Sun from
the Day and hour of Birth Comes in 32 days and 15 hours in
Measures out 52 Years and 1 Month

The Moon by a Converse Direction descended to the Sun by a near
the Day the Order to Direct the same I say γ the Dominant Arch
of the Sun 5.37 gives his distance from γ 20.38 what will
the Sum of the \odot 5.15 give from the γ West It gives her Secun-
dary distance 18.30 The \odot Asc of the \odot place of γ in γ Horoscope
is 137.30 from which subtract the \odot Asc of the Ascendant & remain
the distance of γ from the West by 42 and this is γ Primary dis-
tance from γ Secondary being subtract remains the Arch of
Direction 31.12 being greater γ that above 44 with difference
Signifies Nothing

Thou wilt say why did not the Moon to γ of γ Kill By Reason
she had there a contrary Latitude and it happened in γ houses
of a Prouerick Likewise the Opposition of \odot did not Kill
Not because 'twas a Converse Direction but by reason γ Applies
to the Parallel of π in Mundo by the same Converse Motion
Moreover this Nativity was not very strong respecting life
by reason of the weakness of the Moon's Hyleg

The Cause of Antipathy between these two great Princes were
their Ascendants being in Opposition to each other even to
Degrees and Minutes Francis having γ upon Charles his Sun
and Charles having \odot in square to Francis his \odot and in \odot
Angles and the like

The Third Example



The Dyed on the 21st of March 1681 Aged 42 Years and 11 Monthth but before that time viz^t in the Year 1614 he had an extraordinary Fit of Illness proceeding from a Flux of Humours Abounding in his head which continued all his Dayth in a disordered Health

The Ascend^t giver of life in the 42 Year came to the square of 4 after our Method the supputation follows The 1st Ascension of y^e me is 233.9 The 2^d Asc^t of y^e is 295.23 from whence y^e Date of Direction of y^e me to the 1st of y^e is 42.14 from which place y^e finds his 1st Ascend^t This Ark of Direction for Equation I Joyn to the 1st Asc^t of y^e Sun which is 30.9 I makinge Sum 74.23 Answering to 15.40 of y^e 1st plan the Sun Cometh in 42 days from the Day of Birth w^{ch} represents so many Yearth of the Naturs Life

For the Boundary Directions I add 49 days for so many years & hours for 11 Monthth and 28th for 7 days Therefore the Boundary Directions are An 27th of May 1578 with 13 hours 15 minutes of y^e m

	☉	☽	♂	♀	☿	♂	♂
	15.40	17.0	22.50	1.50	15.0	28.0	28.37
Lat		30	40	0.0	30	0.0	
		1.25	0.14		2.18		

The Sun is in Parallel Declination to y^e in 10 to 07 and in 11 to y^e Moon the ☽ also is in 10 to 07 both in Longitude and Latitude Likewise at 13.15 of y^e m on the 27th of May is placed on the Asc^t 4.45 & And in the m^e has 5 of 10

The Progressions for 42 Years Computatⁿ happened on y^e 5th of October 1581 When the m^e was in 21 of 10 but was must Substrat 24 Hours from Longth the 0 is placed in 17 of 1 & the Rest of y^e Planets as followeth -

♂	☉	☽	♂	♀	☿	♂	♂
23.42	20.0	27.19	22.19	10.20	28.15	10.0	3.40

The Sun was Joynd to α The to the μ of γ he to the α of γ in γ Nativ^{ty} 77
 but this came up to his Parallel At γ day of Death the Stars were A
 placed after the Manner following

α 10.58	β 19.5	γ 0.42	δ 21.16	ϵ 32.6	ζ 13.9	η 18.53	θ 10.53
-------------------	-----------------	------------------	-------------------	--------------------	-----------------	-----------------	-------------------

The Sun at day of Death was placed w Radical γ & he was Male
 sick for being in Mundane Parallel of α the Moone came to
 the δ of Radical γ in γ Nativ^{ty}

And for the Secondary Direction γ is in α to the Horoscope now it
 from the δ For γ the of the Secondary Figure was δ of μ &
 in the δ is giver of Life the Rays of γ Stars of this kind
 doth very much Avail

Afterwards there was celebrated a New δ in δ of γ just before
 his Death and soon after the came to γ of γ and γ was to
 the Sun wth a Ray of γ to the δ as α has said so may
 observe the δ to α of Radical γ by Secondary Direction

There proceeded an Eclipse of the δ in γ Year 1620 in δ of γ
 the Moone remained between γ of α and γ in the μ
 The Sign γ respect, the Pain of men The μ denotes
 Royal Signities all according to the Opinion of Ptolomy
 There was likewise another Eclipse of the Sun in μ of γ
 γ in square of γ Kings Horoscope also in γ Revolution
 the Sun was α and γ in α to Moone, and in Parallel
 declination of γ in square to the Radical Horoscope

In Anno 1614 On γ of June and in the 36 Year of his Age
 he was taken ill of a Sharpe Flux of Humours proceeding
 from his head At wth time γ came to a Squignade
 of α in the zodiac wth γ and Parallel declination
 of γ But by a diverse Motion, the δ to γ wth γ and
 separating from γ Squignade of α wth was followed by
 Jumble of γ wth was hurt by the wth γ
 The Horoscope came by Direction to the Body of γ wth whom
 soever please May Calculate for their Satisfaction

In the Secondary Directions 36 days after the Birth the Sun
 being Joynd to γ came to the Parallel declination of γ wth the
 Opposition to the δ follow by γ of α to γ both in γ Par
 allel γ Sun was always Near but he was not giver of Life

The Eclipse in the head was chiefly Manifest from γ Parallel
 declination of γ Moone with γ at Birth And also γ Mundane
 Parallel of γ who was himself in Mundane Parallel wth α

The Sunn Ark of y^d is 84.6 or 5 hours 57.37 her R^d Asc is 25.33 79
 her Primary distance from y^d C is 79.53
 The Sunn Ark of y^d is 6.41 her R^d Asc 343.14 the R^d distance from
 the Moon and y^d is 42.19 I join this Sunn Ark together & make
 the Sum 12.18 which I put in the first place
 In the second y^d Sunn Ark of the y^d being 5.37 In y^d Third the
 R^d distance between the y^d and y^d being 42.19 and the same Cometh
 out y^d Secondary distance of y^d from the y^d C 19.19 which I subtract
 from the Primary makes the Ark of Dissection 60.34 therefore
 this Direction follows within one degree

Argol Informs us King Henry Escaped Dangerously from a
 Wind Roused in the lower parts of his Ship and Death in 1594
 On the 15th of December 1600 41 Years Computed
 At which time the y^d Came to the y^d of y^d in Munda by a R^d mo
 tion in Order to work I say If the Sunn Ark of y^d is 5.37
 give the distance from the West h. is what distance will y^d
 Sunn Ark of y^d 6.41 give For y^d his Secondary distance it
 gives out 5.37 which comes out true to a Minute y^d 5.37 I add
 to the Primary being 37.34 and it makes y^d Ark of Dissection
 42.71 which for Equation I add to y^d R^d Asc of y^d Sun being
 272.14 and it makes the Sum 314.85 Answering to 12.12 of y^d
 to the place y^d Sun Came in 40 days from hence it appears
 the true Direction proceeded somewhat.

There happened also a Little before the y^d to the Parallels to a
 being both Hurried by the Motion of y^d Primum Mobile
 into an Equal proportional distance from y^d C as afores
 The Sunn Ark of the y^d 5.37 I add to the Sunn Ark of y^d
 being 7.50 and y^d Sun total being 12.87 I put y^d in y^d first place
 In the second place the Sunn Ark of y^d 5.37 The R^d Asc
 of y^d being 287.5 I subtract from y^d R^d Asc of y^d C 16.00
 the R^d distance of between y^d 98.28 which I put in y^d Third
 place (And for y^d 4th place or Number three Cometh out the
 Secondary distance of y^d from y^d C being 41.7 which I subtr
 act from her Primary of 79.53 the Ark of Dissection Remains
 37.83

The directions of y^d and y^d to the y^d were not mortal because by R^d
 Direction the y^d remained with the Rays of y^d and all in history
 and likewise in Parallel Declination of y^d
 On the 15th of December 1594 it was in 25 of y^d in y^d to y^d distance
 of the Moon Directions and the y^d of y^d to almost 3.50 lat
 in Parallel to Radical or

The Secondary Directions For the 36 Year 4 Month 20 Days Joly
 But on the 8th of the 36th 1554 almost at y^d noon

Ob	0	3	6	9	12	15	18
69	29.44	18.14	17.19	1.35	1.46	4.47	16.26
Lat			So	40	So	40	No
			1.42	1.52	0.7	0.18	1.20

at no time the Sun was in Conjunction wth or both by Longth & Latth
 At the beginning of y^d also the Sun was join^d to y^d and y^d was not

80 not affar of a y^d middle of y^d day of y^d wound at 20th place y^d Sun
 A Ented with a Ray being Afflicted at y^d time of y^d said Ray by 2^d
 from an angle. But the 9th on y^d said 8th day of Feb^r was in 18th
 of 8 with 4 20 So Lat by 20th She had 14.20 Declination y^d same
 Declination had y^d and before y^d his 11 to y^d place of y^d 9 on the
 day of wound into 20th place y^d Sun Ented 20th Ray being Afflict
 by the Ray from y^d angular

But the said 8th day of Feb^r was in 18th of 8 20 4 20 of Lon^g Lat^{it}
 from whence she gained 14.20 of Declination y^d same as y^d
 had and before y^d his 11 to the place of the 9 at y^d day of y^d wound
 the 9 was in 7th of 11 in 11 to 4 who became Martial by reason of
 his Parallell Declination to 07 And Saturne became of his Mun
 done Square to Saturne

B The Progressions to the 1st of the 56 year depends on the 24th of June
 1558 at which y^d 9 is placed in 6 of 11
 In the Space of 4 Months and 24 day^s we go through 5 Signes
 and 6 day^s each bring to y^d 7th of July

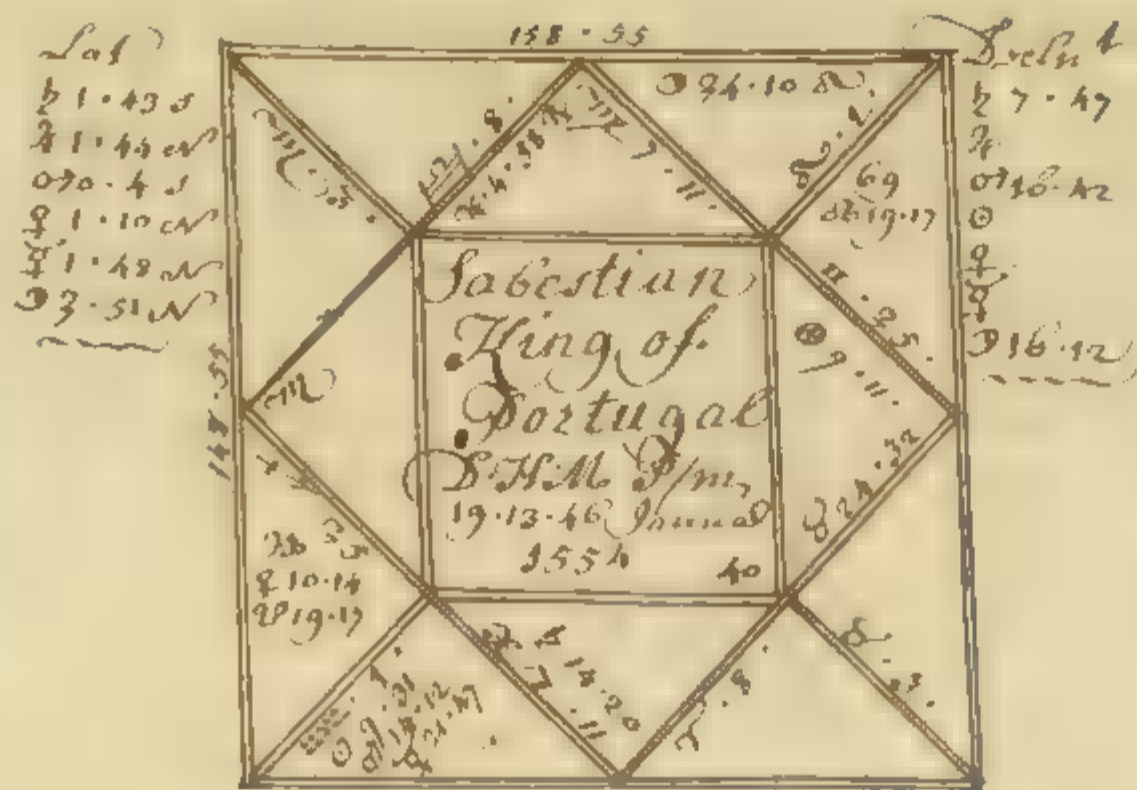
♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏
24.0	11.34	22.51	8.33	16.19	10.11	15.0	23.21

The Sun was Spectat from 07 Showing as it were y^d there had
 boomer or Combat before y^d was in 20th of 8 the very same place
 to which the Sun Ented exactly on the day of the wound
 And 6 days before y^d same there was celebrated a Full moon
 the Sun being in 17th of 8 y^d in 17th of 11 y^d apply to y^d of 4
 and y^d 9 having 4 of Latitud was exactly in Parallell
 declination of 4 and 07 Therefore there was a
 Manifest Consent or Agreement to y^d place of the Standart di
 rection and of the Progressions on y^d day of y^d wound
 And likewise of the proceeding Lutation according to y^d 11th
 that of Placem in y^d last Chapter of his 4th Book
 In such Book we are Instruct Always to be war of the Lunati
 on wherein the Luminaries are Afflicted by y^d Malofick
 More especially if the places of the Afflicting Malofick do
 happen either by Ingress or Transit to any y^d Prorogators
 of the Cnativity Or find fourth hostile Rays unto them

The 5th Example -

81

A



On the 4th day of Aug^r 1588 as he was waging war in Africa he received his mortal wound in the 44th year of his age and 11 days of his age. This Nativity is as like as can be to that of Francis the first King of France. In both Nativities the ☿ is in the 9th house declining from ☿ & ☿ who is placed in the 3rd house in this of Sebastian. The ☿ is in Declination of ☿ or ☿ Constitution signifies Journeys on the Dec^r of War in both of the ☿ Moon is Afflict by the Rays of the Maleficks.

In Francis from the Declinatⁿ of ☿ In Sebastian from the Declinatⁿ of ☿ In both ☿ is in ☿ Sign & Angul^r in Mundane Parallel of the ☿ being Elevated Above the ☿. In Francis from the ☿ In Sebastian from the ☿ In both ☿ Moon is the Light of the ☿ & ☿ being so Unhappily Afflict denotes Calamities In Journeys In both ☿ is unfortunate Succeeding the Rays of ☿ to the ☿ in Francis by being in ☿ in the Sign of ☿ In Sebastian Retrograde ☿ with his good Signification he mixes troubles In both ☿ partakes of the Maleficks For in Francis he is in ☿ & ☿ Declination of ☿ and ☿ of ☿ In Sebastian he is in Mundane Parallel of ☿ who is Elevated Above him from the Angle of the ☿ In Francis from the ☿ ☿ Constitution denotes Stubborn^{ess} for his Own Opinion ready to go through hard Ship^s and to undertake things Impossible.

Argol in this Nativity ☿ & ☿ the Moon to whom belongs the Prerogative Dignity of ☿ by reason the Computation of his Directions were not agreeable to his Motion therefore he directs the Horoscope to the ☿ of ☿ although ☿ be Constituted in Sign of short Affliction as are ☿ and ☿ Likewise the place of Direction is in the Sign of ☿ the Anticipation of the ☿ Succeeding according to the Common Opinion & ☿ ☿ without doubt were sufficient to preserve. But as we have plainly Demonstrat^d in our new Philosophy the Rays of the Stars to the Angles from the ☿ are altogether Insignificant.

For the Secondary Direction I add to the hours of Birth 24 Day
12^h 40' and I come to the 13th of Feb^r 1594 with 2^h 26^m 00^{sec} on our
Day the Sun by Longitude came Exactly to y^e Conjunction of
or in 5th of Taurus Distance was given by y^e Horoscope but
the Moon was on the Day of the Accident in 2nd to the Sun
Applying to the Parallel declination of Saturn — In

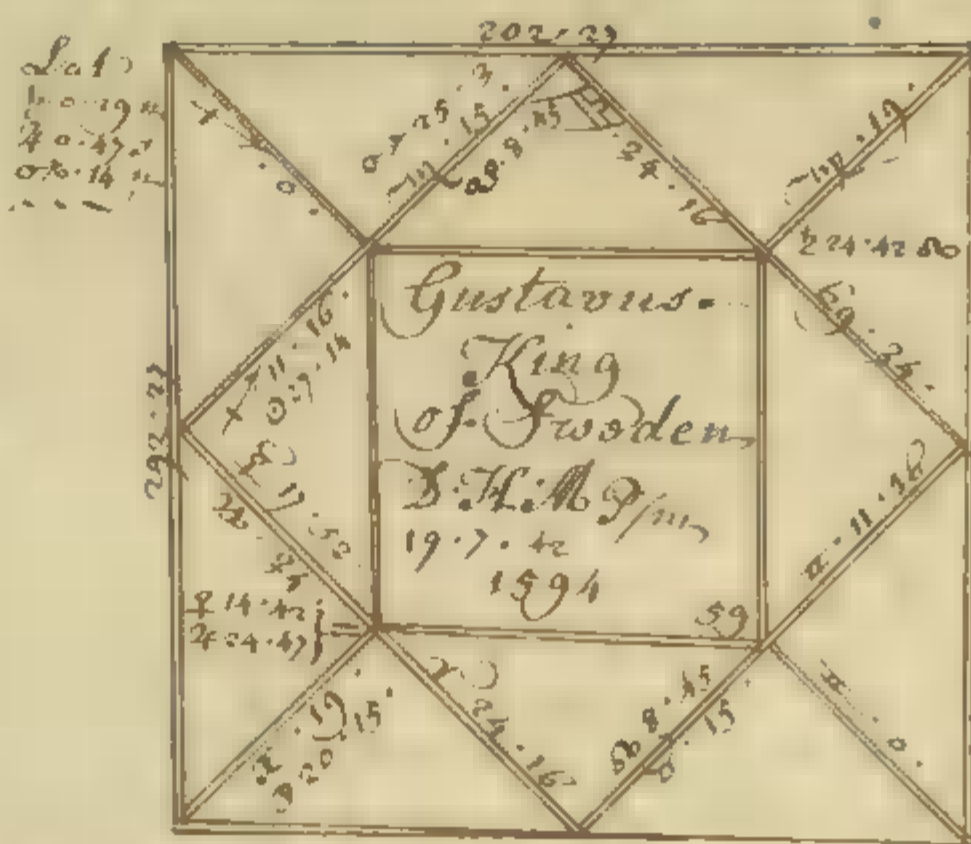
In those Motions the Moon on the 13th of Feb^r was in α of 69 to 70
On the day of the Accident - & came from an α of 07 and both each
Other by an hostile Quadrant Ray
Likewise from an Active and Passive Ingress & became unhappy
by Affliction She was also on the Day of the Accident near γ decli-
nation of Radical & and of nearly passed γ place of her Burn direc-
tion in α of 8 with α South Lat

The Progressions for 24 years were Completed On the 29th of December,
Anno 1555 and γ was there placed in α of 8 For the other 6 Months
I add 6 Signs and half and come to the 13th of January 1556 at 10 time
the Moon is found in γ of α that is after she had passed γ of
of the Sun by 15 degrees Like as by her former passing some any
degrees from the α of the Sun at Birth

The Moon is placed in α of α on the 14th of Jan^r but was in partile of α
or and both in α to the Radial & unto Whose of the Sun on γ Day
of the Accident - Applied The Sun in the Progressions was be-
tween the α and Quentile and γ Parallel declination of α and
 α at the time of the War did favour γ Sun by his Trine to the
Sun's place There also proceeded in the Progressions α of the
Sun and γ and α Transited γ of γ Sun in the Nation by
From whence his plain the Affairs of γ Kingdom and Army came
in a happy Condition. For he Invaded γ Dominions of other Kings
with his Forces But in as much as the Stars did stand his Life
As being taken a Way γ Rest were Abolished in Course

The 4 Following Activities by reason they have all γ Sun It's tag
In the 4 Twilight and Beaup^r γ Supplications of γ Directions be-
Longeth to the Same Canon, I would would not Separate them
but place them one after another successively, they may Testify
the Verity of My Opinion, Concerning γ Twilight and γ they might
be altogether ready for any for any who desires to try Experiments
In these and the like particulars -

The Six Example



On the 16th of October 1632 at 3. 7^h Pm as he was skirmishing he
 fell by a wound and dyed aged 37 years and 10 months
 In this Position to the Given time 7^h 42^m in y^e Morning there
 ought to be 20. 30 of y^e Sun and not 15. he say as Argol pla
 ces it others Aspy^r time time to be 7^h 42^m

C But be it as it will it Signifieth Nothing because we dont draw
 the Horoscope but y^e Sun w^{ch} at y^e time of this Kings Accident
 was directed by direct Motion to the Asc. & a of 07 and a of 4 in
 the 2d within the Terms of 07 Now if his purpose could do
 no good because he was single or by himself but y^e Malsick
 General Then the Sun by Converse Motion was directed to
 the 07 of 07 and a of 4 those following a Mundane Parallel
 of the same 4th at w^{ch} time also there happened a of 07
 but as I said before a going alone could no ways prevail against
 the Malsick going General upon the he put forth his strength
 for he being affected by the Malsick his Influence or Assistance
 turns to Rashness according to Molonios doctrine in his Chap
 ter Concerning the Qualities of the Mind

Now For the Supputation of the direct direction. The 07 Asc of y^e Sun
 is in the Horoscope 313. 15 from w^{ch} the 07 Asc of the Horoscope
 Subtracted remains the Primary distance of the Sun from y^e
 Horoscope 20. 48 The 07 Asc of 23 of 07 is the place of the
 Rays of 4 and 07 350. 21 from w^{ch} the 07 Asc of y^e Sun Subtrac
 ted remains the Ark of Directed Direction 37. 6 Supputed
 In the Horoscope But because y^e Sun is in y^e Morning Day
 light I Enter the Table of Twilight under our Pole 59 north 28
 of 47 and y^e distance of y^e Sun is 20. 48 as is the Primary
 distance and here I find the Sun in y^e Propusculine Circle or
 Twilight to have 8 of Depression From y^e direction of y^e
 Propusculine Circle under 25 of 07 I take the proportional Part of
 16. 33 to 47 I call y^e Secondary distance and Subtract it from y^e
 the Primary and remains the difference at y^e East or Rising Sun
 4. 15 but y^e Secondary distance is less y^e the Primary therefore the

The Difference is to be added to the Ark of Direction taken Above
In the Horoscope and there cometh But the true Ark of Direction. 85
As is This Ark I Add to y^e Ark of the Sun which is 266.59 and 16
Make y^e Sum to be 308.20 w^{ch} Answereth to 5.36 of an to each
place y^e Sun cometh from y^e day of Birth in 38 days for so many
years

The Calculation of the Sun's Converse Direction to or is After^y following manner The 11th house is Elevated to 51 the Ob^l Asc Merid^o of 232 In the same Manner the Ob^l Asc of or is 244.33 therefore or is distant from the 11th house 12.6 The 12th house is Elevated 49 Its Ob^l Asc is 262.23 In like Manner 3^d Ob^l Asc of or is 255.31 Wherefore or is distant from the 12th house 6.36 the distance of or added added together makes 18.44 being 3^d Space of 3^d house of or above the Earth The Difference of 3^d Pole of 11 & 12 house is 18 from w^{ch} Cometh out the Elevation of 3^d Pole of or 43 Almost The Ob^l Asc of or under this Pole is 231.18 Likewise the Ob^l Asc of 3^d Sun is 290.52 from w^{ch} is Lefty Ark of Direction 59.36 being Lefty the foregoing 1.45 So that the Sun would begin to Separate from his North or There follows the Supputation of 3^d Sun's Direction to 3^d of 4 in Merid^o by Converse Motion.

The Ob. Hgt. of γ his place is $351.16'$ toward under the Pole of 59°
that is in your Horoscope . The Alt. Hgt. of γ is $327.11'$ deducting from
the Alt. of $351.16'$ Leaves your Seasonal Difference of $24.05'$
And the Sineid of γ is $114.9'$ the distance of γ from your West is
 $58.49'$ If so what distance from your sec with your Sineid and of γ
Sun being $43.37'$ given And by your Logarithm thus comes out the
Secondary distance of your Sun from your sec as $29.29'$ taken
from your Primary leaves your Ark of Direction $42.3'$

But if we add this Secondary distance of the Sun 22.29' to his
his Primary from the Horoscope we make y^e Ark of y^e Sun &
direction to y^e Mundane Parrallel of 43.17' thus y^e Direction
begⁿ follow another as Near as Can Be

But because I sincerely and judiciously suppose only
the truth of things Take Notice therefore most courteous
Reader that I have recorded this in My Celestial Mythology
and therein I signify^d one degree should be added to y^e Sun's
place according to y^e Theoretick Calculation. For having in
the Middle of y^e Figure lay^d down by Argol y^e Party house
is placed that is from Midnight I thought it belong^d to y^e Night
following y^e 19th day November, exact

For according to Several Accounts Midnight is 1st End of 1st Day,
proceeding And 2^d Beginning of 2^d Day Following but if you 28
be from Midnight of the 19th day proceeded But afterwards
I perceived from 1st place of 1st 2^d that 1st Early house belonged to
the Night proceeding the 19th day from whence 1st Sun place =
apparent being rightly Supputated

For the Secondary Distinctions I add to y^d hour of Birth 37 days for
January Years and 20 hours for 10 Month and I Come to 3rd 25
of January at 7th 44' from Moon The Sun was in 6 of ~~the~~
And y^d Sun 6 of 8 who by his Longitudinate and also by

96 her Parallel to or took On her the Nature of or Now she having
 4 these Familiarities whilst she remained in & to the Sun she
 did thereby Afflict y^e Sun by the Afforded bad qualities of
 hers The Sun was likewise in Parallel to Radical or as
 likewise at y^e Decumbiture & and of Entered y^e Parallel to
 the place of y^e Sun exactly The & also at y^e Decumbiture
 Came to an exact Parallel of or the y^e 23rd of January in the
 motions

The Progressions to 38 Years Computat Came On the 13th of Janua^r
 1598 The & at that time was in 16 of or but there one wanting
 two Month^l and 4 days For y^e Sun at y^e Decumbiture is in
 23 of or but at y^e Birth in 23 of or Therefore from this
 place of y^e Moon in 16 of or I take 65 for two Month^l and
 four degrees for as many Day^l more So y^e y^e 3rd would be in
 7 of or toward On the 8th day of Janua^r 1598 at the time the
 2. Sun was in 18 of or upon Radical & and you must observe y^e
 & at Birth was Male sick because he was not join to y^e Bone
 but on y^e Contrary was in the house of & and likewise sick
 in the Exaltation y^e & and also in a Mund Parallel wth or

The & did apply to the Parallel of Radical or and also to & & or
 On the day of the Decumbiture Making y^e Progression in
 23 of or Came to the & of Radical Sun On y^e 13th of October
 1632 3 days before y^e Accident there was a Comet w^{ch} was
 in 20 of or in & to Radical & and also in & to y^e Progression
 of the Sun

But it seems & had no Small Share in y^e Kings Accident who
 is reported to have Rashly gone in wth most Curiosity to take
 a View of the Face of his Enemies And from y^e time he
 remained Wounded

Secondary Directions

☉	☿	♊	♈	♎	♏	♍	♐
☿	☿	♊	♈	♎	♏	♍	♐
6.0	6.0	22.40	1.55	21.29	16.50	13.10	6.37

Progressions

☉	☿	♊	♈	♎	♏	♍	♐
☿	☿	♊	♈	♎	♏	♍	♐
18.0	7.0	4.28	6.40	29.8	29.22	8.0	9.30

Positions at y^e Moment of Death

☉	☿	♊	♈	♎	♏	♍	♐
☿	☿	♊	♈	♎	♏	♍	♐
23.55	0.15	27.11	24.29	25.48	0.31	23.44	27.5

2
e
4
to
D
9
D
-
e)
f
me
1
ot
m
f)
D
on
ho
e)
)



He was Bishop, Cardinal in the Year 1591 in March aged 7 Years and
three Months. He dyed on the 21st of February 1626 aged 52 Years
two Months and a quarter having been (Broke with a flux of his
mours. Argal directs the Student to y^e Antiquities of y^e Town
Notwithstanding y^e same is given of Lofe to whom he belongeth & also by
reason his Supplication did not prosper.

But having our Method is very well approved of, and not only in
these Examples wherein ye True is in the "Twilight" but also in other
wherein ye True is found in the obscure Space our Supputations
do wonderfully agree with ye true Cases & Accidents
Without Doubt, these Examples in directing ye Style for Truth are
to be preserved, and there being some say, "Let not any suppose
his new Opinion concerning ye "Twilight" to be a vain or empty
word for the Effectual proving our Matters

In the 32 Year of his Age the Sun came to y^e 11th of y^e 12th Zodiac. The
Altitude of the Sun in the Horoscope is 23. 52. The Altitude of y^e 11th of
it is 34. 30 from 10th of y^e former being subtracted Leaveth y^e Altitude
of Direction 39. 18 being Supposed in y^e Horoscope
I subtract y^e Altitude of y^e Ascendant from y^e Altitude of y^e Sun
and remain y^e Primary distance of y^e Sun from the Horoscope
20. 52 out of which I look for in the Tables of Twilight under y^e Latitude
of 44 but I find it not therefore I take y^e nearest to it to be 20. 14
And the Cotangent Distance is 13 for y^e Sun in 23 of 17
and in the same Circle under 9 of 21 I take y^e secondary distance
18. 10 Thus I subtract from y^e Primary found in y^e Table 20. 14
Thus as I said in the Canon it matters little or nothing if we do
take the exact distance of y^e Sun to Minutes 20. 52 and then we left
the difference in the East 1. 34 but because y^e Secondary distance
is Less than y^e Primary I add y^e difference at y^e End to y^e Altitude
of Direction 39. 18 and obtain the true Altitude of the Sun 40. 13

Whilst by a Converging Motion, and Likewise by a Diverging Motion ^{the} Meridian
Mobile the Sun and Mars were so carried by a Rapid Motion as if
they were placed in a Meridiana Parallel (that is an Sun was came
to an Equal proportional distance either from the N^o or the S^e
the lowest Ark of the Star is 4th The lowest Ark of or is 5th 38' For

For the Declination of α is 5.26 answering to 14 of γ in γ Ecliptick
 I add these Sines Arks together and I make their Sum to be 9.59
 This I put in the first place In γ Second place I put γ Sine
 Ark of 07.58 In the 3rd place I place γ Distance to turneth
 between α and γ Sun The R^t Ark of α is 195.25 but γ Sun is
 264.48 therefore their R^t distance from each other remains 69.23
 And for γ place where α is γ Secondary distance of α from
 the MC $39.8'$ or $4'$ I join to γ Primary because α is in γ Ascending
 part of heaven γ is in γ descending part from whence
 the Ark of Direction is $36.$

For the Primary distance α is from γ MC 16.52 This Ark Equated
 I add to the R^t Ark of γ Sun 264.48 and I make γ Total 281
 48 answering to 18.20 of α to γ Sun Cometh from γ Day
 and hour of Birth in 52 Days and 3 hours

23

The following a direction to γ of γ (If so be γ place of γ be time)
 as the α of γ in the Zodiac succeeded in Radical α of
 his way in α to his Rad γ at Birth from hence was demonstrat
 a Natural and Proper Signification of a Mortal Disposition to
 come from an Abundant flowing down of Rheum even to Suffu-
 cation

For Secondary Directions I add to the hour of Birth 52 Days two
 Month and a quarter and come to γ 25 of January a bit before
 Noon 1574 The Sun at that time did Apply to an Exact Parallel
 of Mars The Sun was also in α and γ Retrograde who having 34
 30 of South Lat was by γ Means in Parallel Declination to
 Saturn So that both by reason of the sign and Familiarity
 I came to be of the Nature of γ But his Worthly of admi-
 ration that on the Day of the Decumbiture γ Sun was al-
 most in the same degree of the same sign with γ and both
 of them in Parallel Declination of 07 and 07 by Parallel
 the Sun place in these Motions

On the γ day before the Decumbiture there happened a Full α
 somewhat near unto these places The γ in these Motions
 in the γ of α was 3.53 South Lat by α She gained 8.44 of
 declination The same place γ entered at γ Decumbiture in α of α
 On the day of the Decumbiture the γ but γ of α even to γ of
 Saturn in these Motions

24

Thou hast therefore the Mutual Changing of the Action α and of
 the Passive Ingress On the day of his departure γ Sun came
 to 3 of α to his own Primary Direction of his α to Rad γ
 and of α came to γ of α where as well by α as by Parallel he
 Afflict the place of the Sun in these Secondary Motions
 And γ we Configuratt the giver of Life and of the Nature
 of the Malofick he denotes the flowing down of humours
 Especially if he participateth with Witness Plol in his Chapter
 of the Dispositions of the Body Viz But γ faith he Aggravateth
 the Whoremoney of Swills for γ by his α extends to γ his α his
 same force and mixture and by constant Motion he gadmore
 10th up a diffuser of Spittle and a Multitude of humours
 about γ Breast Stomach and Throat Especially

The Progressions for 48 Years are Completed γ 24 of October 1577
 The γ was placed in 01 of γ distant from γ Sun α at Birth

at Birth The 52 years are Compleat on 20th of Feb^r 1578 to which
 hath arriv'd to 22 of 2 For two monthe the 3rd path 63 and Comes to 2
 27 of 17 and for the other 7 Daye The pathes 8 more 12 Comes to
 36 of 17 The Sun was then in 17 of 2 to which from 17 of 1 at
 the Ing Enters at the Decumbiture or departure And at by Panal
 16 and Most an 8 Enters the Moon's place in 2nd Progression 27
 3 of 17 which is Manifest

In his 18 Year when he was made Cardinal The Sun by 2nd directⁿ
 Came to the 2 of 2 in Mundo to which have accounted in Cam^{us}
 36 of 17 may be seen The Sun also Came to the 2 of 2
 For 2nd 16 of 17 of 2 3 hours being about 33 is 298 33 the Obligⁿ
 Age of 2 is likewise 318 3 from 298 33 former being Subtracted
 Leaveth the int^l of Direction 19 28 So the Secondary Directions
 Progressions and Decumbiture take as followeth

Secondary Directⁿ for time of Death 28 Jan^r 1574

☉	☽	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀
18.46	1.0	7.14	27.12	11.55	2.57	19.10	14.01

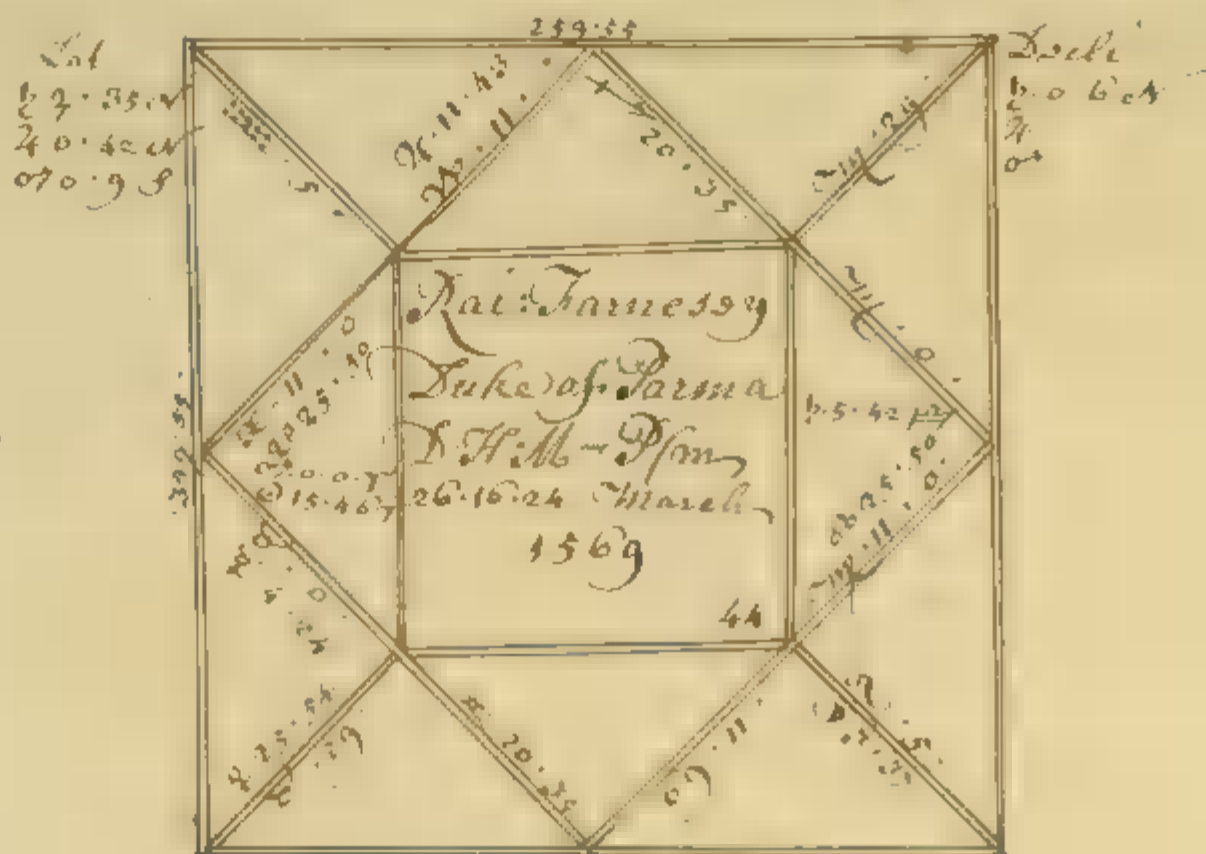
Progressions 25th of February 1576.

☉	☽	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀
17.0	5.0	21.10	9.20	10.26	27.14	6.14	3.30

Stars thus An 2nd Day of Decemb^r 12 Feb^r 1626

☉	☽	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀
24.1	7.37	13.48	1.0	11.32	2.59	22.29	5.20

Eight Example



The Dyed the 5th of March 1622 of a Dropsie Aged 52 Years 11 Mont^h
The Sun without doubt is giver of Life in this Nativity But
Argol because he could find no Direction of the Sun for the 53
Year direct the Horoscope to the 2nd of 4 in a Sign of 4th Longest
Direction and 7th since of Direction Tell in the Terms of 24 to
that this direction of Argol does no ways appear Mortal or Deadly

According to Our Method the Sun came by 1st Direction to 22nd of 20
The 16th of the Sun in the Horoscope is 8.25 taken in 2nd of 20
from 20th the 16th of the Sun being subtract remains 11.75 distance of
Sun from the Horoscope 18.43

The 16th of the Sun is 63.10 from 20th the 16th of the Sun
being taken remains the Ark of Direction Comput^d 2.56.42

In the Table of Twilight I look for that distance of 2nd Sun 18.43
under the Pole of 44 to the degree of the Sun in 10th of 10 and I take
Proportional part between the distance 18.32 and 10 degrees of 10 to
the Circle of Twilight 13 and 2nd distance 19.10 is to 20 of 10 and I
find 10.10 for the Sun in 10th of 10 The difference is 23
from 20th for 2nd 6 there are due 7 to 63 added to 18.32 and makes
it 18.49 but the distance of the Sun is 18.43

I cast a way that of the Sun and take the other of 18.49 for 2nd of 10
It signifies not the showing the 6th few Minutes to 2nd of 10
of Twilight 13 under 0 of 63 I take 24.45 20th of 20 Secondary
distance and being greater 2nd the Primary 5.56 it must be sub
tract from the Ark of Direction as found out above 2.56.42
the Ark of Direction 30.46

This Ark for Equation I add to the 1st of the Sun 2nd is 14.31 and
make 2nd Sun 63.10 answering to 2nd of 10 to 20th place of Sun from
the hour of Birth found in 53 Days Measuring out some years
at the same time the Sun by converse Motion (and to 2nd of 10
quadrant of 2nd in Mind by converse Motion - 30th of 10
The 16th of the Sun of place is 6.9 from 20th the 16th of the
Horoscope subtract remains the distance of 2nd from 2nd of 10 16.34
but being the hourly time of 2 to 62.15 It is apparent 2 is placed

It is Apparent that γ is placed About γ^{th} Middle of γ house distant from the true Middle 1.34 Therefore the Sun when he hath almost as many hours of γ he is placed in γ^{th} Squadrant before he comes to γ (high of the 12 house by 1.34)

The hourly times of γ Sun is 16 to 17 hours is 32 to 34 and γ distance of the Sun from the East being 18.48 and make γ total 50.48 from γ^{th} 1.34 being Subtract remains the Arch of Direction 49.14 So that this Direction proceeded by line γ Year if so be that γ his plan be true and the Moon came to γ^{th} Squadrant γ Moon by Converse Motion. There likewise proceeded by γ Sun to γ^{th} Quadrant Parallel of γ as both of them are Curved together by the Rapid Motion of the first Planet. But because it was impossible to find the γ in the γ in γ Squadrant to the Sun given of Life it signified the Direction with the Ill Affections of the Longs according to γ Solomony

I Take γ^{th} Secondary Directions to γ^{th} 52 Year Compleat and 11 Months to the 18th of May 1569 14 at Noon. The γ was at that time in γ by the Sympat from and of γ On the Day of Death γ^{th} of March γ was on the place of the γ (and also on the Day of Death γ^{th} Moon came to the place of the γ in the Motion the Sun came to γ of γ

There happen a Fall γ before his Death to wit On 26 of Dec 1622 the Sun being γ of γ and the γ in γ of γ In γ to the place of the Sun Secondary Direction and at the Fall of the Sun moving North Parallel to Mars On the Day of his Death γ came to γ Parallel of γ Sun Secondary Direction to wit in γ of γ

The Progressions are on the 26 of July 1573 the Sun was in γ of γ at γ^{th} Day of Death from γ^{th} of γ In γ to the place of γ Sun The γ was in γ to γ Near γ of γ place γ Squared at γ^{th} Day of Death

Secondary Directions for Death

\odot	\odot	γ	γ	γ	γ	γ	γ
7.0	12.0	3.27	10.21	11.32	22.24	15.26	23.10

Progressions

\odot	\odot	γ	γ	γ	γ	γ	γ
23.0	11.0	20.10	29.0	11.32	20.3	4.0	3.16

\odot	\odot	γ	γ	γ	γ	γ	γ
15.0	28.0	14.6	16.34	21.15	4.6	15.39	23.13

Ninth Example

95
3.4



The Dyed the 14th of April 1637 of an Apoplexy And in Anno 1637 in the Month of June he was Afflict wth grievous pains in his head

In his Obituary Angel Directeth the S^h to y^a of 25 for y^e time of Death So that he M^{ad} to the Annotaⁿ or Killing Planet when Notwithstanding the Sun is Given of Life placed in the East Angle Now y^e Benefick Planets can by no means be Authors of of Life This true that if they are Intermingled amongst destroying Stars bring Unfortunate they may them distinguish the Kind of Nature and Cause of Death But the Beneficks in their own Nature are highly disposed to Save rather than destroy Even from their Square and Opposite Rays according to the Judgment of Ptolemy in his Conception of Life

Now the Sun given of Life came to y^a of 25 in the year at 25 Years And by Converse Motion was about Above the Horizon to y^e Mundane Parallel of 8 The 16th Age of y^e Sun is 18.33 from the 16th Age of the Horoscope Subtract remains the Primary distance of the Sun from the West 12.33

The 16th Age of the m. of 0 is 44.37 from 25 y^e 16th Age of y^e Sun subtracted remains the Ark of Direction 25.45 Supputat in y^e Horoscope

In the Table of Twilight for y^e Pair of 42 I lookt y^e Sun distance And in the Crispuline Circle y^e to 0.0 of 8 I find 12.34 to 10 of 8 I find 13.01 the difference is 07 I take a proportional part for 1 and 1/2 and Make y^e Primary distance 13.0 Then in y^e Same Crispuline Parallel under 7 by taking the Crispuline proportional part I have the Secondary distance 14.45 but y^e Secondary is greater y^e the Primary therefore y^e difference must be Subtract from y^e Ark of Direction 25.45 and remains the true Ark of Direction 94.0 00th for Equation being added to the 1st Age of y^e Sun 30.37 Make y^e whole to be 54.7 Answering to 26.26 of 8 to 20th place from the day of Birth of Sun (and in 25 days Signifying as many Years By Converse Motion y^e Sun came to the Mundane Parallel of 8 The Declination of 8 is 2.17 Answering to 18.30 in the Ecliptic whose horary times are 13.54

13.34 his distance from the East is 9.20 For his 66th Age in y^e Horoscope
is 15.39 The Sun's diurnal horary times is for his place as above the
Earth 16.13 Therefore there cometh out in y^e fourth place the Sun's
Secondary distance 11.20 w^{ch} added to y^e Primary Motion of 11.20 of Di-
rection 22.40 That I hath a Power to Kill is evidently apparent
Notwithstanding was Manifest from y^e very Nature of y^e Effect
to wit an Appoplexy For it is exactly in Parallel Declination to
y^e Applying to the Declination of 07 he is also in Mundana Par-
allel to y^e And because he squares y^e Moon it denotes a very sore
Dyspe in the head strictly being placed in the Center of y^e Horo-
scope and the Oriental

The Sun also by Converse Motion was Joyned to y^e Whose Declination
arrived to 21.40 of 06 in the Ecliptick and y^e diurnal horary-
times are 13.33 w^{ch} doubled are 26.66
The Pole of y^e 12th house is 31 The 66th Age of y^e Horoscope is 33.34
and remains his distance from the East 13.45 from Whence in y^e 4th
place proceeds 5 to be subtract from y^e 66th Age of y^e Region and
remains y^e Pole of 28 under w^{ch} his long life is 33.34 The 66th Age
of the Sun is 20.41 from w^{ch} subtract y^e 28 and remains the length
of his life 4.93 So that y^e Sun was distant from y^e East 4
therefore these Examples of the Sun placed in y^e Twelfth is sufficiently
evident how exactly the Calculations by y^e Copernican Tables agrees
And I have proposed this Method as well for proving y^e Sun's Hygeas for
observing Accidents in the Examples For it could never be supposed
to neglect the Given of Life

Some are wont to apply to this my way of proceeding in Judging of Acci-
dents we should not insist so strictly And y^e an unhappy Meeting
of the Horoscope May Kill though it be not y^e Cause Given of Life
by such Means that order and Method Ptolomy teacheth Concerning
the Election and Choice of the Hygeas is vain and insignificant

Very sufficient Reasons persuade us there is but One Prorogator or giver
of Life Only to be Made Choice of as being y^e most Powerful amongst
the Rest But to keep a Hygeas together with Competitors as Copart-
ners that cannot be For there would be an Inevitable Confusion
w^{ch} Ptolomy never thought They say themselves that primarily
the principal Prorogator is given of Life And secondarily y^e Ascendant
So that at its Meeting wth y^e Maleficks it May Kill but his other
names If the Prorogator to whom y^e disposal of Life belongeth is
Powerfully placed he doth by Virtue thereof sustain Life so as that
No other Prorogator of Life Virtue can destroy or Cut off y^e same

Again They therefore say light Activities are more Strong when
Many Concur to good or evil of Life Because from Many gives
of Life the Strength is Increased or Multiplied for y^e Prolongation
thereof But in the contrary tis from Many good mounts y^e Ray
of the Interfectors or Killing Planets and Multiplied by means of
divers Directors Directions

Therefore the Will of a Manner Condition and of a Shorter Life who
have many Hygeas And indeed May themselves Direct the Horoscope
to the Maleficks for Death although y^e Luminaries at y^e same time
more gives of Life and being Fortunately placed was upheld by the
Beneficks thereby Manifestly Assuming y^e Prorogatory Authority
from hence it appears there is but One particular giver of Life accord-
ing to the Opinion of Ptolomy

The secondary Directions came up the 18th of May 1612 at about 16 ho After
at w^{ch} time y^e Moon was in 24 of 7 in 2 to 07. It was also in 2 to
Rad 07 and in y^e place of the Direction for Death At the

At the Decumbiture γ was in α to her place And at the Day of Death
 She was in α to γ and in α to σ in these Motions For σ was in α to γ
 She was in α to γ at time of Death and γ in α to σ on the 9th of April
 which was before his Death there was a Full σ the Sun being in α to γ
 Upon his Rade γ and γ to σ to him -

And at the Day of Death the Sun passed exactly upon this place of γ
 being Afflict by γ to σ who by Transit was with γ and in α to σ
 For the Decumbiture in Argol

The Progressions to End of the 20 Year are from the 21st of April 1614
 σ being in α to γ But we must take of γ for γ Death approach
 7 days before γ Sun's Return to γ place of Birth And he is placed
 in α to σ upon Radical Moon and in α to σ to γ where γ was
 at time of Death

The Moon at γ Decumbiture Enter γ to σ in his Progression. so She
 was in α to γ and at time of Death she was in α to him and γ at
 the day of Death was so too exactly The Sun on the day of Death was
 in square to the σ Progression and in square to Radical σ

Now are not these Configurations or Agreements worthy our admiration
 And should most observe that both the Ingresses and Transits do as well
 agree in the Action as the Passive Quality For the Sunations upon
 the places in α to γ the Effects according to γ Meaning of Placomy

Secondary Directions

σ	γ	ϵ	δ	ζ	η	θ	ι
26.0	24.0	16.5	17.50	25.17	2.39	10.1	1.48

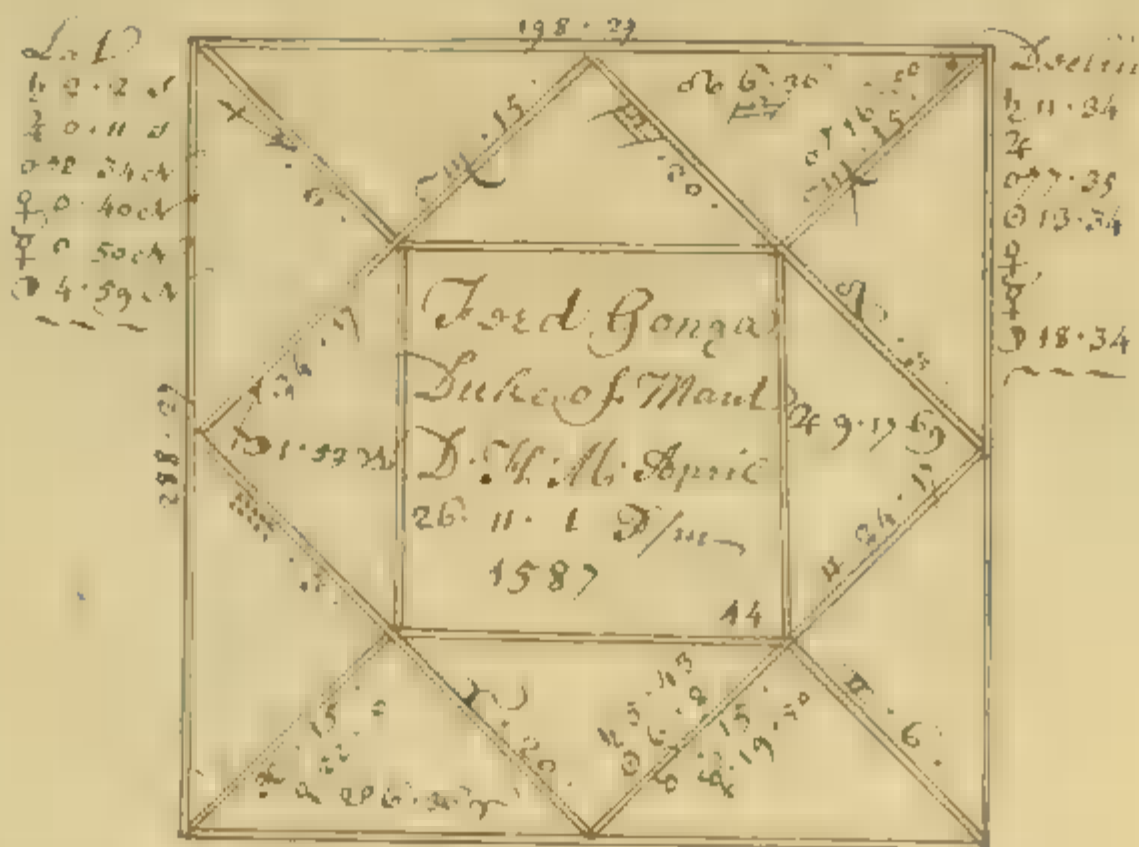
Progressions

σ	γ	ϵ	δ	ζ	η	θ	ι
8.20	23.0	7.50	19.26	26.17	22.39	28.52	24.6

Diry 14 April 3 Apr 1637.

σ	γ	ϵ	δ	ζ	η	θ	ι
24.48	27.0	25.7	7.20	14.21	1.34	27.0	29.0

Tenth Example



The Dyed in, October 1626 Aged 39 Years and 6 Months The Moon being in the Horoscope is Given of Life For she is in the Center Place and at 39 Years and half she Cometh by 1st Direction to the Particell declination of the Sun and Saturn, and because it sometimes happens y^ere shee so want place y^e 2^d Significator Cometh by Direction in the Horoscope will here Show You an Example in this Case

Next I find out the Ark of Direction Sufficient for 39 Years and half after
 the following Manner The Sun in 39 Days and 12 Hours, Comes to
 14 of a Whose Ark Age is $72 \cdot 38$ The Ark Age of y^e Sun $33 \cdot 42$ which Subtracted
 from the other Leaves the Ark of Direction, for y^e Years given $38 \cdot 56$ -
 The 14 Age of y^e Ark under y^e Dec. 4th is $290 \cdot 48$ to which I add y^e Ark of Direction
 on $38 \cdot 56$ and Make y^e total $329 \cdot 44$ To which the 3 Arivers 32 Years before
 mentioned I find this in y^e same table of 16 Ark to be 16 Ark of the Ark
 2. 46 North Lat. at the time of that time The Inclination of y^e place
 according to Longitude and Lat is $72 \cdot 50$ The Inclination of y^e Sun 52
 54 The Inclination of y^e Moon 24 Whose from y^e Moon had there a Middle Inclination
 - but soon y^e Sun and y^e Moon But y^e Sun being in 5th of y^e Middle one
 Parallel of y^e Moon there a Meridie qualities And y^e Moon being not
 moved the Sun by his single hostile Ray

By Courts Motion the Court came to a Minute. Pursuant to the 10th and by us
they were hurried by the Motion of the Attorney General to that effect.
There be placed 26th 18th on the MC This day fifty 2^d marks to a Title.

For the Sine Ark of the \odot is $4^{\circ} 44'$ The Sine of γ° of the Sun is $3^{\circ} 6'$
 These Sine together is $9^{\circ} 50'$ The R^{th} Ark of γ° is $271.58'$ her Primary
 distance from the Mec being $267.45'$ of Mec with its R^{th} Ark of $202.48'$ is $67.10'$
 The R^{th} Ark of Sine of place is $233.42'$ & γ° difference between Mec &
 the Sun of place is $58.16'$ Therefore if Sine Sine of $9^{\circ} 50'$ give the
 Sine Ark of the Moon $4^{\circ} 44'$ The R^{th} difference of $58.16'$ will give 28
 $5'$ each subtract from the Moon Primary distance from Mec leave
 the Ark of Direction 37 The \odot did likewise apply to Mec & Mec & Mec
 radiol of 0° and afterwards to the \odot of γ° with Directions any may compute
 If they please For the Secondary Directions I add to the Prime of
 Birth 39 Days 12 Hours For Secondary years and 6 Months and I come to
 the 5^{th} of June 1557 almost at Noon at 9^{th} time the places of the
 Planets laid as followeth,

For the Declination of σ is 5.26 Answering to 14 of Pz in γ Ecliptick
 I add 14 to 5.26 together and I make their Sum to be 19.52 This
 I put in the first place. In the second place I put 19.52 and
 of σ 5.26 In the third place I put the Q distance 264.48 between
 σ and γ Sun. The Q distance of σ 195.07 but γ Sun is 264.48 therefore
 their Q distance from each other remains 69.41 And for γ fourth
 place I put the γ Secondary distance of σ from γ Sun 39.8
 which I gave to γ Primary because it is in the descending part of
 the arc. And the Q is in the descending part therefore the Q distance
 is 50.0

For the Primary distance of σ from γ Sun is 18.52 This arc for Equa-
 tion I add to γ Q distance of γ Sun 264.48 and I make γ total 283
 and 48 Answering to 18.52 of σ to γ the Sun Cometh from γ Sun
 And hour of Birth is 52 Days And 9 hours

These Q directions to the σ of σ if so be γ place of σ be
 true then the square of the Q in γ Q succeeded as Radical
 and his was in σ to his Radical γ at Birth from hence words
 monstrated Natural and Progress Significations of a Mortal
 Disposition to proceed from the Abundant flowing down of σ from
 Even to Suffocation

For γ Secondary Directions I add to the hour of Birth 52 day & hours
 So for 52 year & month, and a quarter and it came to γ 28 of June
 1574 a little before Noon. The Sun at that time did apply to the
 exact Parallel of σ The Sun was also in γ with γ Retrograde
 Who having 3.50 of South Latitude was there by in Parallel Declin-
 ation 14 South both by reason of γ sign and Familiarity & the
 came to 60 of γ Nature of γ

But his worthy of Admiration that on γ Day of γ Decumbiture γ Sun
 was almost in γ same degree of γ same sign with γ Q and both
 of them in Parallel to

The Under the Sun apply to him and γ Sun was 10 of γ who was Q in
 Parallel declination of σ but it appeared γ sign of γ Luminaries

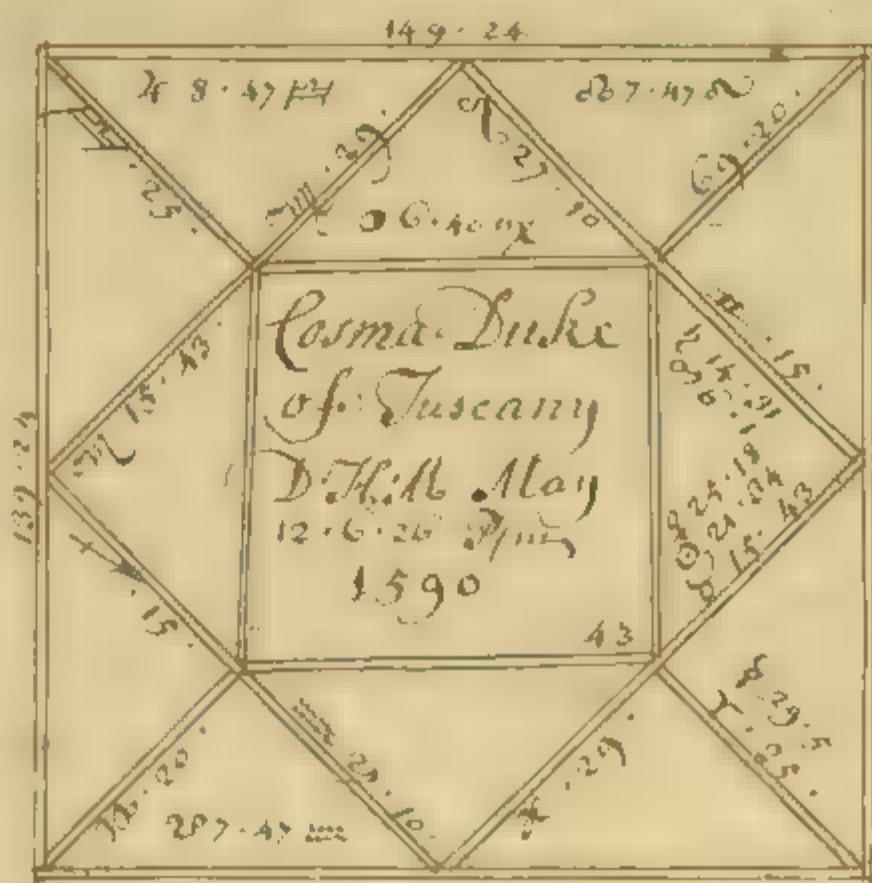
σ	γ	δ	ϵ	ζ	η	θ	ι
19.49	4.24	10.45	16.38	24.25	28.55	10.40	4.31
Lat	30	30	30	40	30	30	
	4.20	2.9	0.5	1.5	2.10	2.24	

In γ Month of October 1624 to γ γ Nature by these signs a full γ 12 of
 in γ Q in σ to σ and to γ Parallel of σ and also of in γ Q Directions
 Time to γ Parallel of σ and σ in γ γ Nature. The Progressions are com-
 phat Un γ 6 of γ March June 1590 as from γ γ following because
 these are the Progressions of γ Planets Progressions not of γ time & death

σ	γ	δ	ϵ	ζ	η	θ	ι
14.33	17.42	21.03	9.03	13.28	29.56	8.97	4.46
Lat	40	30	40	40	30	40	
	3.25	1.86	1.92	0.3	3.11	1.02	

The Sun was 10 of the σ in σ to σ In the Month in σ he dyed & was upon
 the place of the Moon and σ was in σ to the Moon's place and the
 Luminaries in hostile Rays to this place of σ as also to the Sun's place

Eleventh Example



The Duke in Feb^r Aged 24 years and 9 month^s This Nativity Argol
Sat. fourth with his Supputations of Directions in Manner following

The Pole is 43 The Asc. of Sun is 64.34 The Asc. of Asc. is 94.42
So it produceth the Asc. of Direction 30. The Asc. of Asc. is 244.0
The Asc. of Asc. is 274.42 w^h brings out the Asc. of Direction 30.42

I must confess I know not how it can happen, y^t the same Ark of
Direction can come to the same Promissors of two Signifiers
who amongst themselves are distant according to their Ascen-
sions 2 degrees of the Equator

The Asc. of the S^r place is 246.38 From the Asc. of the S^r place given
by Argol being subtracted remains y^e distance of y^e S^r place 2.58
If the Sun were to stand in the Center of the World there would
happen the same Ark of Direction of to both y^e S^r place & y^e Horizon
but being 2.58 degrees distant there appears no reason why there
should come both directions at y^e same time for it is not the same
of y^e S^r place and the Horizon to his S^r place but is not certainly known how
that Ascension of the Sun 64.34 is taken That Ascension of
y^e S^r place is his Ascension for y^e Ascension of his S^r place 274.42
from 180 being taken there remains y^e Ascension 94.42

But indeed the Asc. of y^e Sun's place is 246.38 from 180 subtract-
ing 180 there remains his Asc. of Direction 66.38 therefore I do not
understand y^e manner of Argol's Calculations

In this Nativity there ought to be 15.43 of y^e Sun on the Horoscope
for I have seen this Figure at other times long agoe as it was con-
veyed about with those degrees and minutes
The Sun being certainly given of life is very Strong who came first
to the S^r place but being y^e S^r place of 24. Succeeded in y^e S^r place of 24.3
Chastity was promised afterwards y^e Sun came to the Body of y^e
but y^e having 1.33 Latitude he passed away being remote by Reason

by Reason of his Latitude according to the Doctrine of Ptolemy ¹⁰¹
 That ~~any~~ Stars West by their Longitude they shall not Effect ha
 ving Contrary Latitude. Likewise the place of Direction is in
 the Meridians of γ and γ^d Sun at that time was almost in α to α from
 the 12^c Altitude so much the more Beneficial because γ^d Sun at
 Birth was Joyned to γ in her own House and within γ^d Terms
 and Mundane Time of γ And so the Sun's to prove Escaped
 But yet I suppose not without Want of health to a Considerable
 Degree

But of by his Defection below the Horizon was in Mundane Par
 allel to the Sun being Equally distant from the West α^d Sun
 at the time of his Death in the Terms of γ
 The Sun also by Converse Motion (came to the Mundane Parallel
 of γ at α^d time he Transited γ who was also found in Par
 allel α^d the Malefics And γ^d was in α to α from whence
 without doubt there should follow a Defect in the head &
 by so much the more Troublesome or Grievous by reason of γ^d Moon
 being in a Mundane of γ^d Sun at Birth

Now for the Supputation of the Sun's Direction to γ^d Mundane
 Parallel of γ The Solid Ark of γ^d Sun is $7^h 12'$ his distance
 from the West is $7^h 33'$ The Solid Ark of γ is $11^h 34'$ And his
 Secondary distance from the West is $4^h 41'$ The 66^c Arc of γ^d
 place of α^d is $263^c 34'$ by his Primary distance from γ^d West is $26^c 7'$
 being Joyned to the Secondary makes the Ark of Direction $31^c 0'$

Which Equation I add to the 2^d Age of the Sun $19^y 7'$ and makes
 the Sun $80^y 7'$ Answering to $20^y 55'$ of α to α^d place γ^d Sun from
 the Day and hour of Birth (came in 31 days or somewhat less
 or more almost 31 years For the Sun to γ^d Parallel
 of γ in Mundane by Converse Motion of Conjugation follows

The Solid Ark of γ is $7^h 24'$ his distance from the West is $34^h 53'$ the
 Solid Ark of γ^d Sun is $11^h 44'$ by α^d his Secondary distance
 is $11^h 33'$ The 66^c Arc of the Sun's place $246^c 33'$ therefore his
 Primary distance from the West is $7^h 53'$ or α^d because γ^d Sun
 is above the Earth α^d is Posited below being added to his
 Secondary makes the Ark of Direction $30^c 12'$

Now by this Example we are taught γ^d the place of Meetings
 are diligently to be observed For if the Beneficks help
 they save or preserve especially in their own Terms
 as it happened in the foregoing Directions

In the Secondary Directions I add to the Day and hour of Birth
 30 days for as many years and 18 hours for 3 months and γ
 come to the 12 day of June 1590 almost at noon See the
 Position

Secondary Positions

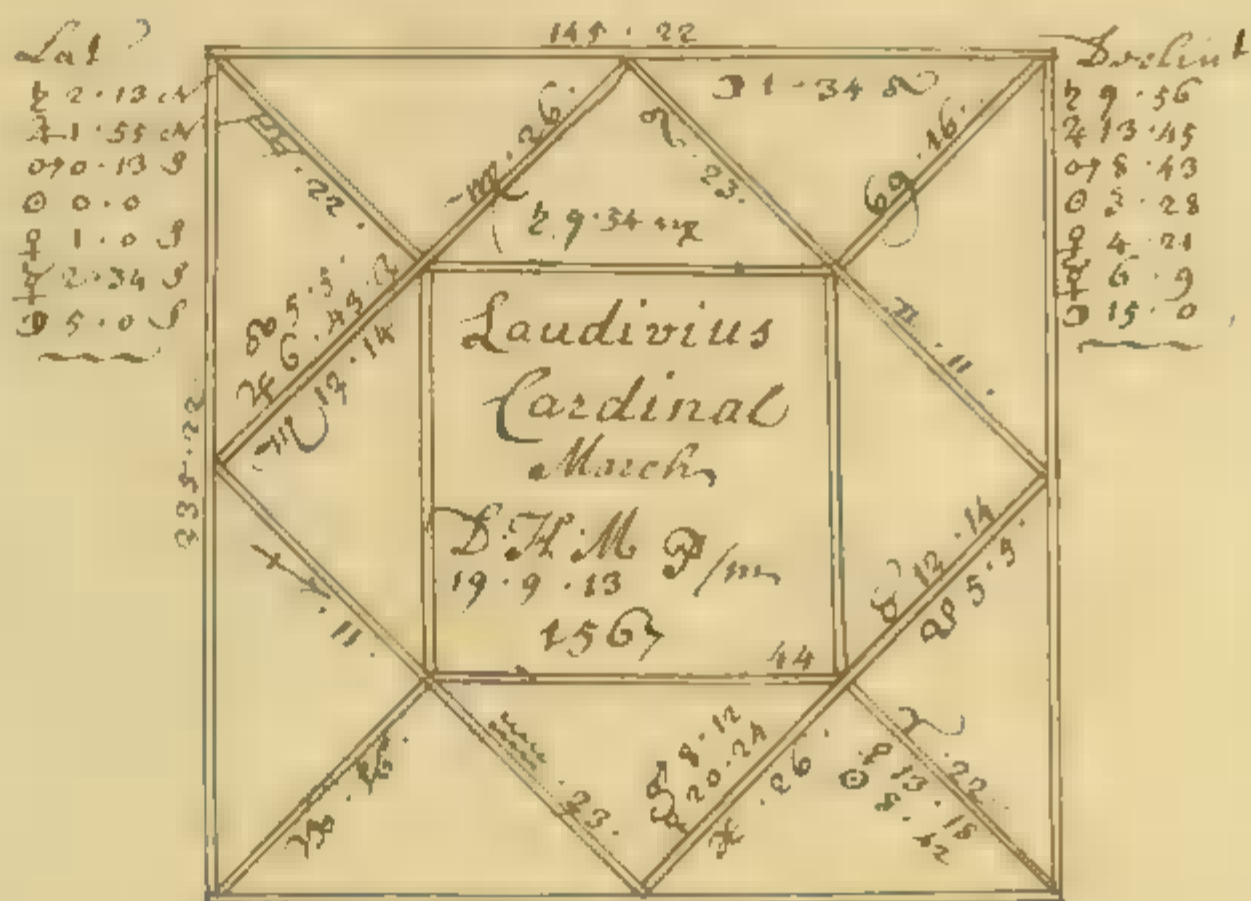
\odot	\odot	\odot	\odot	\odot	\odot	\odot	\odot
Π	Π	Π	Π	Π	Π	Π	Π
20.40	16.45	18.12	8.10	26.45	16.57	24.18	6.6
Lat	1.30	1.35	1.42	0.5	1.55	0.24	

Then look the Sun between γ and γ^d Line α^d or α both without

109 without the help of any Benefick Planet In 1626 the
 Lunation happened in the South Angle of Birth in 11 to 12th Sign
 and in Parallel with 07

The Progressions for 20 years Computat Fall on the 14th of October
 1592 For 9 Month I add 9 or 10 Sign I add come to the 4th or 5th of
 November For we know not the day of the Natives Death
 One thing is true that on the 4th of the said Month there was
 a crowd in 11 of 12 In 12th Middle of the 1626 or was
 arrived to the 11th degree of Scorpio —

Twelfth Example



He was made Cardinal on the 19th of January 1626 in the 38th year
 and 10 Month of his Age

He Died on the 30th of August 1637 For w^{ch} Argol directeth the
 Asc to 12th of the Sign. Whereas the Asc was not given of life
 neither the Sun by any means the Aurora or Killing Star
 by reason he is in 0th with 9 And also in his Declination unto
 whom the Moon happily applyeth by 0th a Aspect & Indeed
 she also applyeth to 9th and to his Declination being Posited
 in his Termes So that she transmitteth to the Sun none but
 but happy Qualities Therefore we Esteem y^e Governor of
 Life as Ptolomy teacheth to being past her first Quarter the last
 north in her Increase of Light being placed in the 9th house and
 amongst the Rays of the Benefick

In his 30th Year and 5 Month of Age he Died at w^{ch} time y^e Moon came
 up to the Parallel Declination of 0th succeeded by the Declination of
 18th of 12th going without y^e Asc of the Benefick
 I find & take for the Line of Direction belonging to y^e 30 Year and
 five Month The Sun at 10 days and 10 hours from y^e Birth
 arriveth to 15.0 of 11 whose Rth Asc is 75.52 from w^{ch} subtracting
 the Rth Asc of y^e Sun being 8.0 there remains y^e Ark of Direc-
 tion 67.52 The Declination of y^e Moon is 0th Answereth to

to 19.35 of α in the Ecliptick whose hourly times are 17.20 the R^t 103
Asc is 12.40 α taken from the R^t Asc of 3rd Dec remains 7.40
distance from the MC 22.42

The Lat of the Pol of 3rd Dec is 18 therefore in the 4th place above Cometh
Out the Elevation of the Moons Pole 12 from whence 66 Asc
of the Opposition is 308.57 to which add the Ark of Direction
67 52 and make the whole 376.09 in the same Table of 66
Asc I find 18 of α to 1.28 No Lat but the α had at that time
so that the Inclination of α of 17 to 1.28 South Lat the declinati
on of whose place is 8.26 But 3rd Declination of α is 8.43
For the most part we do not expect the true and true Declinati
on of the Luminaries by reason of the Magnitude of their Body
as I have said Elsewhere

By Converse motion the Moon arrived to a Mundane α of 6 and of 3
the Opposition followeth The Declination of α is 8.43 Answer
eth to 7.40 of α in the Ecliptick whose Nocturnal hourly
times is 16.23 The R^t Asc of α is 339.56 therefore his distance
from the α is 16.34 The declination of the 15.0 Answereth
to 7.35 of α in the Ecliptick whose hourly times are 17.30
Whence proceedeth the Moon Secondary distance from α West
15.34 The 66 Asc of the Moon's place in the Horoscope is
317.38 from which the 66 Asc of 3rd Dec Subtract remains
the Moon Primary distance from the West 22.46 from which
Subtract his Secondary distance 15.34 and 7.12 of direction
remains 66 42 Left by almost one degree being taken above

The Moon also came to the α of 6 by Converse motion almost two
Years before But because the Moon at Birth was very happy &
Strong these Directions depended on the Accidents of 3rd Dec direction

From this Example we are taught that wth Polany Affairs concern
ing a violent Death wth wth Malicious Conspiracies in y^e State of
Death wth should be understood as Preordained at y^e time of
Birth by reason of the Violence of y^e Affliction in the
happy Position and Constitution And given of life for other
ways it proves on the contrary

But because the R^t Direction is upon whatling y^e Terms of 3rd Dec
I thought was attended wth a taking and Letting or Drugging
Sickness the same was the Cause of this violent Death as those
Might be understood

From which I say why did not the many Directions from y^e familiar
nature of the Malicious Kill as y^e 66 of 6 and their Dar
rasts proceeding proceeding I answer because the α had great
Latitude contrary to the Latitude of the Malicious and thus by 66
had also the Declination of y^e Sun and of 3rd Dec were proper
wherefore the α Rays of 3rd Dec both in y^e Zodiac and in y^e Mundane
And the α was Strong and Fortunate y^e latter to give a lastly there
was the Parallel of 3rd Dec wth the nature of 3rd Dec by reason
of the Sign and Mundane α to 3rd Dec Parallel of 3rd Dec So that 3rd Dec
altogether a Malicious from which he was Author of Dignity
to 3rd Dec as we have said down in y^e 30 Canon and that add the
same before For neither the Sun nor MC had any familiarity
with 3rd Dec had 3rd Dec y^e year For 3rd Dec could find
force Effect nothing unless only to find y^e 3rd Dec by 3rd Dec
force with him The Secondary Directions for 3rd Dec of Death

194 Death are Computed as under Corollary For 70 years & 70 days and for 3 months & 10 hours to the Day and hour of Birth and it brings me to the 28th of May 1567 19th 13 Days at 10th time of Month place & Solitudes

☉	☽	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀
16.30	26.0	8.54	28.5	5.0	9.0	1.15	1.24
Lat	4.32	7.4	1.50	0.20	1.6	1.34	

The Direction of Declination was the same at y^e same time and both y^e Malapich at Birth and the self had by Direction to no place of y^e future from the 2^d of 4th day of Death not differ of.
The Sun was in 17th of 11 to wth place & entered by a Parallel Declination at the Day of Death And on the other hand y^e Sun on the Day of Death entered the place of 4th in the 11th motions

☉	☽	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀
7.3	10.44	19.23	7.16	16.33	20.42	28.33	24.30

On the 19th of Aug there was Eclipsed a New ☉ in 27th of 11 where she had almost 3rd of 11 but Lat by 10th she obtained y^e Declination of y^e Malapich and there the 2^d of the Moons place in y^e 11th Directions

Progressions to the Day of Death we thus procure 60 years brings me to y^e 20th of March 1522 but I goe back 55 Days to y^e 24th January at wth time y^e 3rd of 11 in 8th of 11. Thence I proceed forwards 10 Embolismic or Leap Year Lunations and I come to y^e 14th of 11 by tracing the ☉ in 27th of 11 for 11 months the ☉ of 11 through 5 signs and in progress so that she must be placed in 7th of 11 upon y^e Malapich at Birth

☉	☽	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀
15.0	9.0	24.14	24.10	1.0	28.50	27.0	15.0

Therefore was in 2^d to the ☉ & on the Day of Death was in Parallel to the Sun's Progression On the 10th Day 10th is the time of y^e time of the Decumbiture. There was a 2^d of 11 with y^e Sun the being 27th of 11 in 11 to 11 in the Progressions but the ☉ in 2^d there to from 11 of 11 and of 9th to Radical ☉ & was in 11 to y^e Moon right Direction

At the age of 39 years the Sun came up to the 2^d of 11 not only in y^e the World as we have Copied in Canon 36 but also to his 2^d in 200.

Sol
 Rth Asc 8.0
 Dist from J.C. 38
 Sol in Ark 5.47
 Eclipus Ark 1.44
 Obscure Ark 4.3

Rth Asc 48.25
 Dist from J.C. 38.11
 Sol in Ark 4.47
 Eclipus Ark 2.7
 Obscure Ark 2.40

From hence cometh fourth the Secondary distance 28.4 to Substrat from the Primary Caput the Ark of Direction 33.7.
 The Secondary Direction for the 58th Year and 9 Month & 20 days as brings to the 17th May 1567 20th 4th 53 Days by y^e whole Following

♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂
5.30	2.0	8.30	28.50	25.8	26.24	0.14	1.50
♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂
2.30	2.5	1.51	0.27	0.40	0.0		

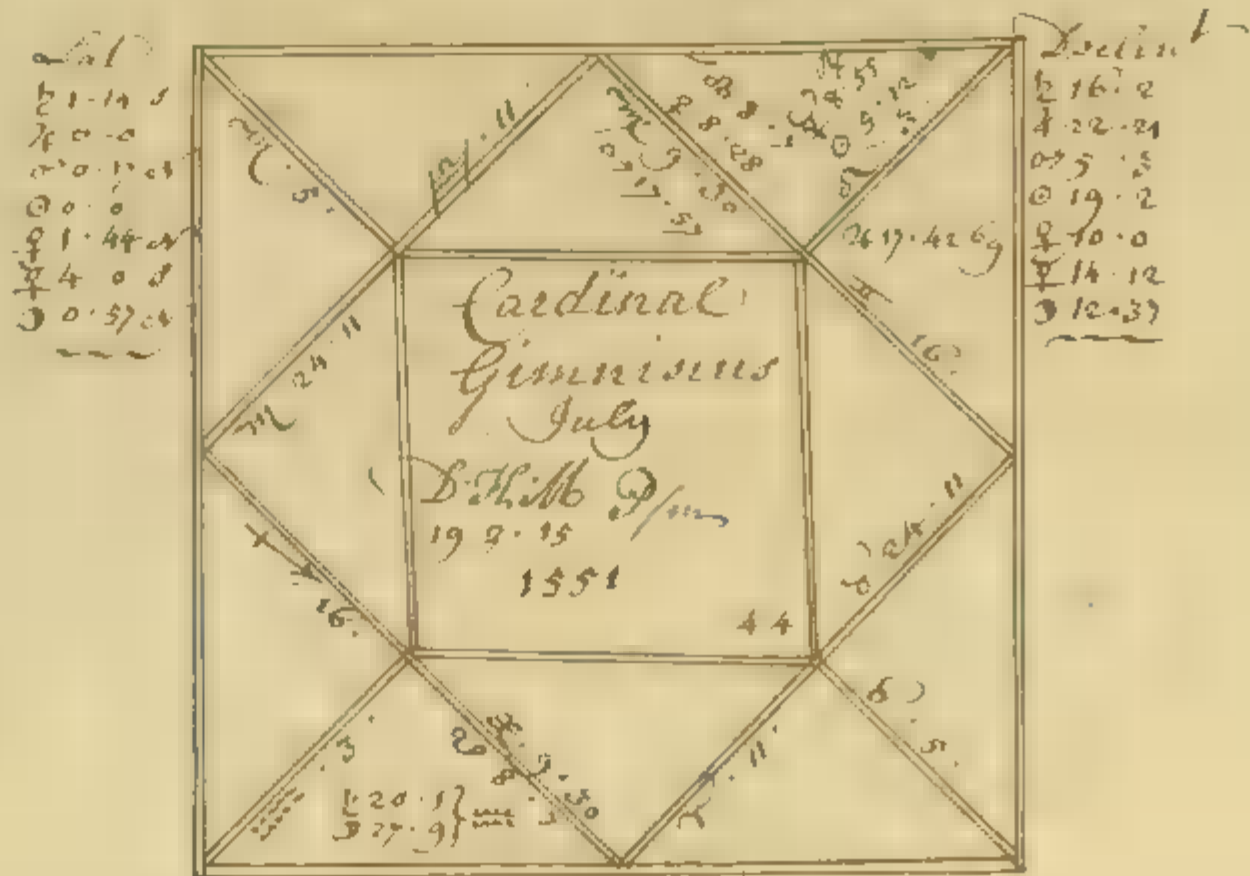
The Sun is in Exact Aionutic to α and α to the γ . On the 18th and 19th of Jan 1626 the Luminaries bore each other by α to these places and α was in the same sign and γ of β with a Biquintile to the place of γ Sun Secondary Direction.

On the 17th of January 1626 there happened a Fall of the Sun being in α of γ the Moon in α of γ with their Benefick Ray to γ and γ place of the Sun Direction and in α to the Progressions of α and γ Sun in Biquintile to Radical γ .

♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂	♂ ♂
8.0	23.0	13.14	18.10	5.20	9.0	20.0	5.0

The Sun is in α to γ and bottom α and a Quintile of α in Parallel to γ . On the 19th of January 1626 γ was this place of the Sun. α came from the α and Apply to the Quintile of the place of γ Sun Progression: such things are worthy of Observation.

Thirteenth Example



At 52 Years and 10 Month $\frac{1}{2}$ on the 9th of June 1604 he was Made Cardi-
nal And he dyed Aged 87 Years 7 Month And 20 Days to wit on the
12th of March 1639

Regol herein direct the Horoscope to the 20th notwithstanding the
Sun is undoubtedly given of life according to our supputation
came up to the Parallel declination of 2° in 15th of November of 1599
The Sun is not yet arrived to the Center of the 9th house but is 2^{deg}
distant The Elevation of Pole of the 9th is 18th therefore the Elevation
of the Sun's Pole is 17th almost The 3rd of the 9th Sun is 313-17 the
C. of 8 is 39-35 from which that of the Sun subtract remaining
Ark of Direction 81-58

Time for Equation I add to 3rd of the 9th Sun is 123-34 and the Sun is
209 32 answering to 1st 40th of 15 almost to reach the Sun from 9th day
of Birth Cometh in 88 days And truly the Sun had not as yet reach
to reach the declination of 2° But because the Sun's Body is close the
to the not as yet reach the declination of 2° with his Center yet he
had enter it with some part of his Body

By a Concept Motion the Sun (came to the Meridian) Parallel of 2°
beneath the Earth as they were both moved forwards by 7th declination
of the Primum Mobile So the Calculation following

The Arc of the Sun is 4th 44 The Sun's Ark of 2° is 7th 4th 10th
Take with 13-47 of 14 In the Ecliptic Or with 16-53 of 15 or 16th
Declination of 2° and I add these Arches together and they make
11th 46 The 1st of the 9th is 313-17 this I take away from 1st of the 9th
the 1st of the 9th Sun that I may have their 1st difference beneath
the Earth and there remains 164-44 Now I inquire if that Sun of
11th 46 give the Sun's Ark of 2° What will the Secondary distance
more of from 9th 4th house will 3rd 1st difference of 9th Sun being 164-44
and and there Cometh out 99-10

The Primary distance of 1st from the fourth house is 12-14 this subtracted
from the Secondary give the Ark of Direction 80-57 being less than
one degree than is taken above This Parallel somewhat proceed
with but that succeeded At Length

At Length the Sun by *Conjunct Motion* was direct very Near to γ & δ 107
 The Moon's Declination is $13^{\circ} 23'$ wth Ascension to $24^{\circ} 30'$ of α in the East
 which *Whose* Declination is $6^{\circ} 55'$ The Moon's Dist^{ce} of γ & δ is $2^{\circ} 42'$ the
 Moon's Distance from the δ is $12^{\circ} 2'$ & the δ of γ & δ is $32^{\circ} 5'$
 therefore If the Moon's Dist^{ce} of the δ $6^{\circ} 55'$ give the distance from γ & δ
 it is $12^{\circ} 2'$ then the Moon's Dist^{ce} of γ & δ is $12^{\circ} 2'$ & will give the distance from
 the West $8^{\circ} 11'$ But the Sun's Primary distance from the West $75^{\circ} 56'$ for
 the Obliq^{ty} of the Sun is $32^{\circ} 5'$ therefore the Primary distance
 added to the Secondary makes the Arch of Declination $84^{\circ} 7'$

But the δ was eclipsed between δ and the Mundane Parallels of δ who
 was elevat^d above δ from the δ and did almost spend wth δ in the
 his house Forms and Triplcity by wth the new δ his 1st day of the
 Malicious. At the same time the Sun's Declination to the West Answer
 wth the addition and Subtraction of some degrees wth some from
 Interposed Stars and Rays whose Supputation was have place in Canon
 38 By an Example last time

The Secondary Directions are on the 24th of October 1591 $7^{\circ} 35'$ of δ at wth
 time the Planets were placed as under Written

Secondary Directions

\odot	δ	ζ	η	θ	ι	κ	λ
$1^{\circ} 0'$	$7^{\circ} 0'$	$15^{\circ} 24'$	$2^{\circ} 7'$	$16^{\circ} 39'$	$17^{\circ} 20'$	$19^{\circ} 10'$	$1^{\circ} 2'$
Lat	50	50	40	50	50	50	
	$4^{\circ} 30'$	$1^{\circ} 14'$	$0^{\circ} 10'$	$0^{\circ} 1'$	$5^{\circ} 0'$	$2^{\circ} 35'$	

Progression from γ 19th of Augst & March times

\odot	δ	ζ	η	θ	ι	κ	λ
$5^{\circ} 13'$	$18^{\circ} 0'$	$25^{\circ} 4'$	$3^{\circ} 18'$	$13^{\circ} 50'$	$22^{\circ} 0'$	$24^{\circ} 30'$	$21^{\circ} 4'$
Lat	50	50	50	40	50	40	
	$2^{\circ} 16'$	$2^{\circ} 23'$	$0^{\circ} 52'$	$0^{\circ} 16'$	$1^{\circ} 40'$	$1^{\circ} 7'$	

At 2nd of March 1609 10th of May & March times

\odot	δ	ζ	η	θ	ι	κ	λ
$22^{\circ} 13'$	$25^{\circ} 0'$	$14^{\circ} 15'$	$5^{\circ} 45'$	$6^{\circ} 8'$	$28^{\circ} 0'$	$23^{\circ} 40'$	$23^{\circ} 16'$
Lat	50	50	40	40	50	40	
	$0^{\circ} 11'$	$0^{\circ} 51'$	$0^{\circ} 56'$	$0^{\circ} 22'$	$1^{\circ} 23'$	$0^{\circ} 10'$	

On the 4th of the same Month there happened a New Moon being
 Opposition of Radical δ and θ was in δ of δ over against the Sun
 Secondary Directions were on the Day of Death each the Moon
 Secondary Direction and each his Radical Sun wth the same De-
 clination. The Sun in his Progression had almost the same Decl-
 nation as his Radical δ . The δ by Progression was amongst
 the Rays of the Malicious and under γ Parallel of each of γ
 Malicious to wth on the day of Death δ and ζ in conjunction
 did transmit their Malicious Qualities by reason of their Quar-
 tile Rays. And that wth North our Observation is γ whereas γ
 Luminaries and δ destroyer of life at γ Birth was in fixed sign
 In the Secondary Directions In the Progressions and at γ Day of
 Death γ & δ and θ are found placed After γ same manner

After 32 years and 10 Month the Sun came to his δ & the δ to
 his δ until the Calculations are easy. The Secondary Directions
 are from the 9th of September 1622 $22^{\circ} 30'$ of δ almost. At that time
 the Planets are placed as followeth (see the Table)

Secondary Directions

☉	☽	♂	♀	♂	♀	♀	♂
☿	☿	☿	☿	♂	♀	♀	♂
26.20	6.0	16.6	27.50	21.52	10.25	22.10	5.18

The Sun is in Sextile to Jupiter and ☿ with ♀ going from the Malefick. The Progressions were placed as undernath. ☿¹²
On the 27th of October 1555 was the ☽ was in 5 degrees of ♈

Progressions --

☉	☽	♂	♀	♂	♀	♀	♂
☿	☿	☿	☿	♂	♀	♀	♂
13.15	5.0	7.17	12.50	26.4	0.0	8.20	15.23

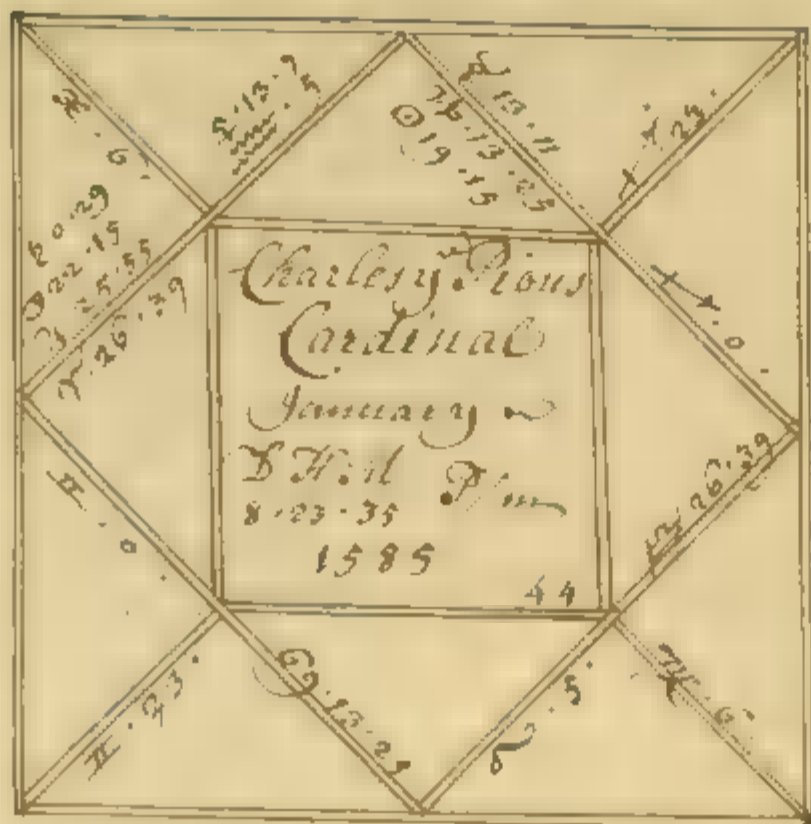
☿ The is in ☿ with ♀ and ♀ from the Malefick, Near 3rd of Radical ☿ The Day of his Election was the 9th of June 1604 at which time the Planets thus appeared as below

☉	☽	♂	♀	♂	♀	♀	♂
☿	☿	☿	☿	♂	♀	♀	♂
18.20	12.14	11.46	19.18	12.25	28.28	2.6	5.22

There proceeded a New ☽ in ☿ under the ☿ of Radical Sun and Parallel of ☿ in whose Parallel the Sun was the Day of Election and the ☽ in Time to Radical ☿ and by Progression ☿ to him. From these things is plainly gathered how great Power the Secondary Directions have as also Progressions. Lastly there was an Ingress to the Places whereunto ☿ Luminaries came by these Motions And on the contrary toward After an Active and Passive Manner

Fourteenth Example

109
2



At the Age of 19 years and half he was made Cardinal on the 9th of June 1604 But Died 36 years and half on the first of June he Died of the Gout in his Legs with a Consumption also For the time of his Death Hege Directeth y^e Horoscope to the 11th though it be of short Duration

Not the Horoscope but the Sun being most powerful is giver of Life for being posited in the Sun sign angle The angle directed the Rays in the Zodiac and altogether rain as was said before where demonstrated Being therefore the Sun is giver of Life at his 36 years and half he comes by y^e direction to the Mundane Parallel of the Parallel Declination of y^e following after as near as can be The Sun Directs of course from Cancer to the Parallel of 0

The same Ark of the Sun is 46 his Rth is 290.51 from y^e 1st of the MC Subtract remains the distance of y^e Sun 6th 16th The Sun in Ark of 5.3 is taken from 24.30 to 20.00 the Declination of 07 is Quoted 14.45 The Secondary distance of 07 from y^e 1st house is 7.5 being added to the Primary 14.45 (the Rth of 07 being 14.10) makes the Ark of direction 56 to 20.00 proportioned according to our Method gives 56 years & half

The Elevation of y^e Sun Pole is almost 5 under y^e Sun the Ark is 292 54 to 20.00 the Ark of direction 56 to 20.00 make y^e 249.54 which in the same Table answereth to 15.10 y^e Declination thereof is 4.41 but y^e Declination is 1.40 so y^e Sun should apply within 3 degrees to the Parallel of y^e Declination

The Sun Direct Converge to y^e Parallel of 07 in Mundane as followeth If the Sun in Ark of 07 being 5.3 gives his distance from y^e 1st house 14.45 the same Ark of y^e Sun being 46 will give the Sun Secondary distance from the MC 43.51 which added to the Primary makes the Ark of direction 50.7 say it proceeded near 7 years before

110 The Sun's day Conjunction Motion had just past the Equinoctial of γ in the 49th Year of his Age. The Sun's Ark of γ is $5^{\circ} 54'$ his distance from the East is $11^{\circ} 46'$. The second Ark of γ is $4^{\circ} 28'$ from whence his secondary distance is $8^{\circ} 54'$ reckoned with his Primary makes γ Ark of Direction of γ from γ Motion to the East $13^{\circ} 10'$ to which add the Triple Primary Times of the Sun being $11^{\circ} 29'$ makes γ Ark of Direction to the Secondary rate of $48^{\circ} 39'$. The Secondary Directions are from γ of March 1585 11th Apper at the time the Planets were Posited as in the following Table

Secondary Directions

\odot	\oslash	\uparrow	\downarrow	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Moon
15.50	17.30	6.1	3.35	15.0	21.40	24.0	17.59
Lat	0.2	1.47	1.10	4.0	0.0	2.54	

3 The Progressions are from the 3rd of Aug 1589 at which time 58th an half Embolomical Lunations are Completed See the Positions

\odot	\oslash	\uparrow	\downarrow	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Moon
10.31	13.12	12.0	18.9	14.17	12.00	8.9	10.27
Lat	5.0	2.1	1.1	1.7	0.57	0.30	

On the first of June 1641 he found the Planets placed as beneath

Day of Death

\odot	\oslash	\uparrow	\downarrow	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Moon
11.5	22.48	11.46	12.1	13.14	24.1	17.32	10.27
Lat	3.35	1.37	0.40	1.13	2.25	2.34	

Just of all his Worth our Admiration. Right γ Sun at γ Day of Death was posited upon γ of the Progressions. And on the Day of Death upon the Sun in the Secondary Directions who γ his Declination and the Moon at the Day of Death had also γ Declination. In the Moon's Day Directions the \oslash was in α to \odot and his Declination. In the Progressions the Sun was in α to \odot in Declination to \odot also and γ in Opposition to \odot also on the Day of Death. \odot Transit the \oslash of his Radical Sun there happened γ day before in α of \odot to the \oslash being γ 31st of May the Sun being in α of \odot the \oslash in α of \odot in Aurbful places

Then most Reader how many Conspirations or Configurations happen as well Active as Passive They are altogether Wonderful & admirable

Byed in Years and 6 Months he Attained Dignity at which time γ Sun came to a Mundane Parallel of γ with both γ in a circle with the Motion of the Primus Mobile. Also the Sun came to γ declination of γ . The Opposition of the latter is plain and easy. The Declination of γ is $18^{\circ} 9'$ Answering to γ of γ in γ Elliptical whose γ of γ under γ Pole of γ Sun γ 313.24 from γ the Pole of the Sun being taken from any the Ark of Direction γ 20.30 to the proportion being added to the γ of γ Sun 290.31 makes γ Whole γ 503.51 Answering to γ of γ to which place γ Sun from γ Day & hour of Death Cometh in 19 days and almost a third. The

a Third The Direction of Sun to Mundane Parallel of γ is thus performed The Declination of γ is $18.9'$ Answering to γ of α whose Semicircle is 4.47 The α of γ is 315.38 where γ of difference between the Sun and γ is $23.7'$ Therefore I say If the Total γ is as it is γ Semicircle of γ and γ gives the Sun Semicircle 4.47 and distance of γ Sun the that α difference gives being $23.7'$ It gives the Sun Secondary distance to α $12.8'$ which being added to the Primary makes α of Direction $15.24'$ Therefore it proceeded γ years before the time the Nations showed himself deserving of honour But being the Moon arrived by α Direction to γ of α she apply to the Quintile of α in the γ of

At the same time also she came to the Quintile of α The Declination of α is $8.33'$ his Ascensional Difference is 8.11 his Semicircle is 98.01 The γ of α Semicircle is 19.40 where α should be distant from the Horoscope being placed in Quintile to the α

The α of α in the Horoscope is $16.16'$ from α of the Horoscope Subtracted there remains his primary distance under the Horoscope 1.41 this joined with the secondary 19.40 makes the α of Direction 21.21 At Length the Sun apply to the α of α in Munda the Operation follows

If the Semicircle of the Sun 4.23 gives his distance from the α 6.16 The Semicircle of α 6.33 gives the Secondary distance of α from γ of α house 9.12 The α of γ of α house is 244.23 The α of α under the Pole of the α house is 33 The α of α is therefore 19.1 Therefore the primary distance of α from the α house is 34.26 from α of the Secondary being subtracted leaves the α of Direction 25.14 by α of his End out the Sun and α at that time was found amongst several of γ Bonifick The Secondary Directions are from the α of January 1585 Rays at γ of α in under the following Constitution of the Stars

Secondary Direct

α	β	γ	δ	ϵ	ζ	η	θ
8.40	18.8	2.0	23.38	28.40	6.23	16.0	14.0
Lat	4.14	4.29	1.32	4.0	1.7	2.0	

Progressions For 19 years and 9 month beginning on the γ of August 1588 the α being 15 of α the Rest as before last

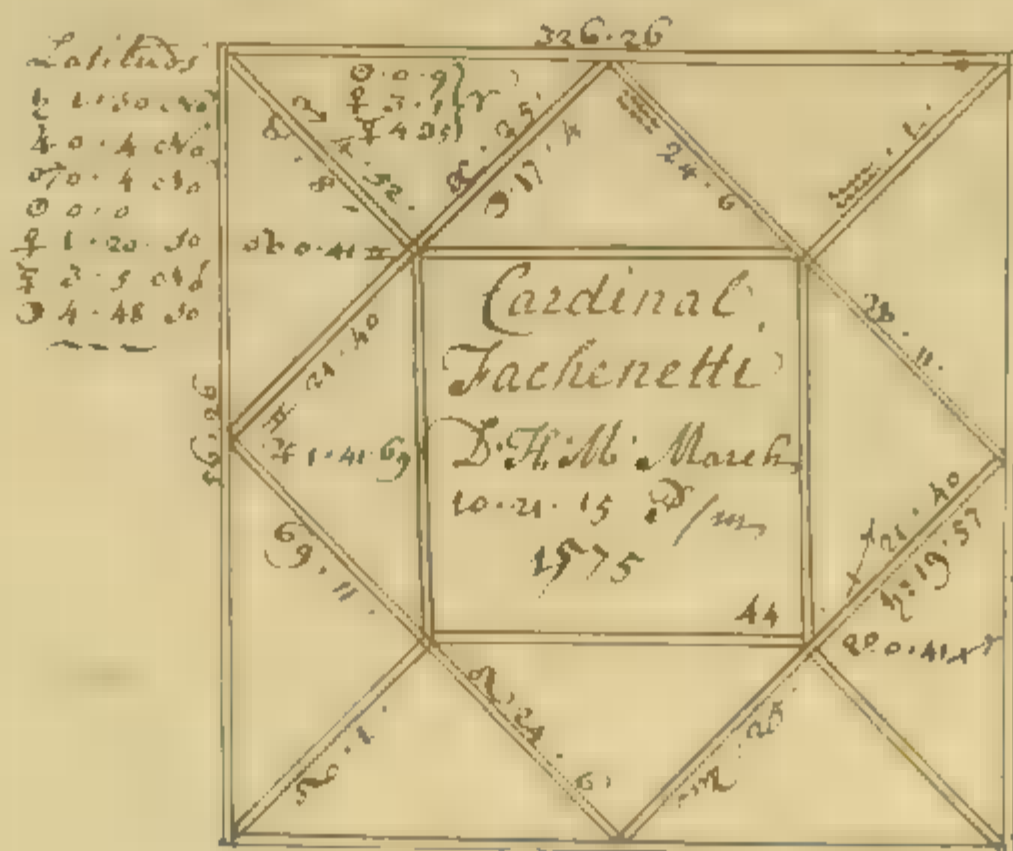
α	β	γ	δ	ϵ	ζ	η	θ
12.21	15.0	2.46	4.13	6.30	7.41	4.33	20.36

Elisabeth Cardiac the γ June Anno 1604

α	β	γ	δ	ϵ	ζ	η	θ
15.20	17.14	11.46	19.18	10.25	28.28	2.6	5.22

There Thou dost γ Sun in α to his own place in γ Radix from the Secondary Directions and in α to his own Progressions applying to γ of α in the Secondary Directions in Parallel Declination of α in the Progressions Igniter on the Day of the Direction came to α of the Sun in the Progressions You also had Male fish β to α and α to α and proceeded α crew α in γ of α in α to his time in α Secondary Directions and α to him in γ Progressions what needed look any more -

Fifteenth Example



Argol gave out that this Cardinal was sick unto Death at the
7 Year of his Age From the Direction of the Periscope to 12° of
 ϵ But was from the Direction of the Sun to the Moon by Common
Motion For the Elevation of the Pole of the \odot is 16° under which
A. D. is $302^{\circ} 49'$ which subtract from the Sun's A. D. $0^{\circ} 7'$ leaving
Arc of Direction $7^{\circ} 19'$ For the \odot being Radically in α to γ at the
Birth the Periscope of his Nature

Moreover Afterwards the Sun by R^d Direction came to a Significa-
 drate of 2 In Mundus from whence his sickness was diuturnal
 & specially for that & his being posited in the 4th house. For so we
 have the true performance from a Significator of life

He was Made Cardinal at the 10th Year of his Age from ^{the} Direction
of the Sun to the Quintil of A in the Zodiac.
The hourly time of the being downed are 30 The Alt of 3rd Sun
under 2^d Pole of 3rd house 18 is 0.7' and the Sun's distance from
the 11th house is 0.7 - 5.41 The Pole of the 12th house is 33 Therefore
the difference of the Poles of the 11th and 12th houses is 15 from 3rd Sun
Pole is 20 under 20 the Alt of the Sun is 0.8'

The Quintile of ♄ falls in 19.41 of ♍ which ♄ being Age is 19.20 from
which the Age of the Sun deducted remains 3^d Arc. of Direction
15.19 over by proportion Points but 46 years This Direction
then will find Comets another way in the 19 Cancer.

In the Month of May 1606 the 2nd of April says was forming Moon
to the Body of Mars But the Moon could not be Governor of Life
because she was under the Rays of Shining towards her Ventilation
and because her activity is diurnal therefore y^e Cause Government
is due to the Sun the being placed in y^e 11th house
Now the Sun came to a Twelfth or at a time there a Cub in y^e 12th house
quadrant of 6 in the zodiac exactly and by a Cancer Motion in the Sun
Met with the Parallel of the Moon in Mundo as they were with
Guided by y^e Motion of y^e Primaries Mobile
The Distance of or under y^e Pole of 20 1/2 from 20th that of y^e Sun

Sum being taken remains 3rd link of Infection 22nd red added to the 2nd of the Sum makes it 22nd answering to 22nd 45th ch^r to rock piece of Sum 11th
 came at sunset of day and breakfast of land some North East Shore for
 toward afterwards a 2nd with Parallel Declination

For the computation of the Sun's Parallax with γ^d The Semidisk
of the Sun is $6.0'$ but γ^d Moon is $5.23'$ For his Declination is 19°
south to $3.30'$ of α Almost in the Sagittarius I add together the
Trigonometrical Dist^t and I have γ^d $11.23'$ The R^t of the Moon
to $49.48'$ But the Sun is $0.8'$ From this γ^d $11.23'$ ^{Station of} γ^d $11.23'$
and remains the R^t difference between them $10.20'$

You by Scintany I say If 11 hours 23 gives the solid Ark of 1st Sun
6 hours What distance will the difference of 10:20 give tracing it.
gives 2nd 23 which is the secondary distance of 2nd Sun from the 1st
But the Primary distance of 2nd Sun is 23:42 from 1st 2nd Secondary
distance being subtracted leaves the unkn^d Distance 23:13 The
Sun likewise apply to the 1st 2nd in Mundo as near as Eds be
and that by a Conver^d Section -

The Secondary Direction for 21 years and a month are from the ¹⁴ of
April 1573 at Remost & from the 3^d of July 1594 beneath



Secondary Direction							
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1.0	9.19	19.20	4.09	26.14	11.30	29.29	29.14
Lat.	1.48	1.48	0.0	0.8	0.90	1.49	

Progressions and the 13th observation in 1772 was the last so far
was followed by the more exact positions in the Table.

Progression

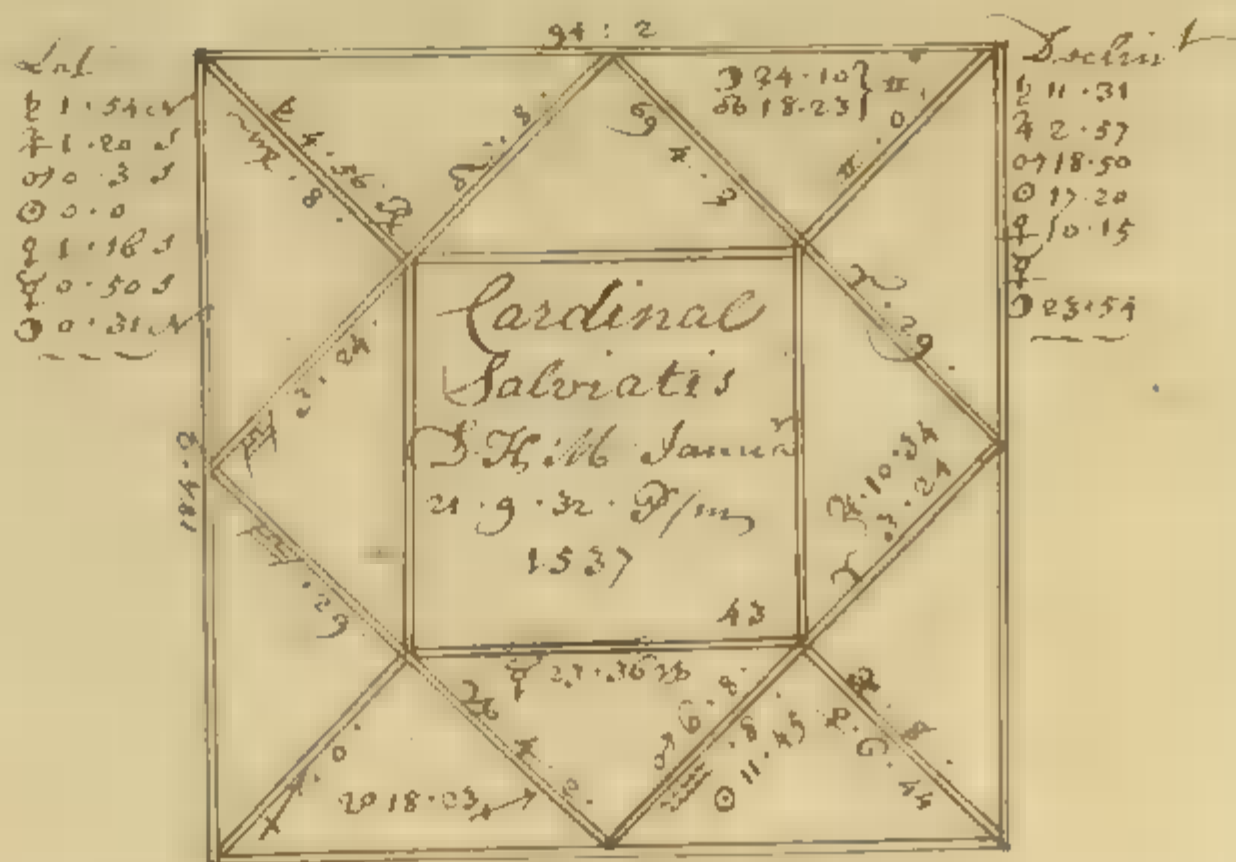
Q	D	b	F	C	G	F	C
2:10	22:0	5:30	24:40	20:40	10:40	28:0	12:8

I the 1st of May 1806 when the National Day there was a concert
of the Luminaries to the following Constitution of the Stars

							
24.0	24.0	7.40	0.0	8.0	18.20	12.0	25.2

The luminaries in the Angles are in a to the lines of A and G in d
In the secondary Directions time to the Sun in the Progress
who was in a to b at that time. And the Sun by Progression
was in d to his true place in the Radix and came there by 40 days
as we said and was at the Return of the Year found in a by 3

Sixteenth Example



The dyed the 16th of April 1602 at the Age of 63 Years 2 Mo & half -
This Nativitiy was got amongst 7 others which was took Out of Magi-
nus for Examples in these our Proceedings

Now for the 63 Years and 2 Month w^{ch} the Native lived w^{ch} Observ^d
directions of the Moon who is Govern^r of Life according to y^e 1st
Motions of the Fixed Star of the Lyons heart and Parallel Declⁿ
nation of 0^o and the 0^o but according to Cancers Motion to their
square w^{ch} Directions without doubtought to be bestowed Strong
Enough to bring a Mortal Illness Especially in an Old Man
Now the Figure being diligently Inspected was Addressed that of the
Moon to y^e Mundane Parallel of 6^o to a Title by Cancers Motion

Maginus direct^s the Horoscope to the square of 6^o in the Equator and
Angel Addressed the Antiscian of 0^o both of them postponing y^e Moon
to that Signity of giver of Life belongs altogether
The Operation of the Moon directed to the Fixed Star in y^e Lyons
heart and to the Parallel Declination and of take as followeth

The declination of the 0^o is 23.54 for Ascensional Difference is 24.00
for Lamed Ark is 114.26 whose 3 part is 38.9 The Elevation of y^e
9th house is 18 The Moons R^t Asc is 83.31 the distance thereof
from the MC is 10.24 Therefore if 38 give 18 10 will give
4 Almost w^{ch} the Pole of y^e 0^o is Elevated under which Eleva-
tion the 0^o Ascension of the Opposite 0^o is 263.23 The R^t Asc of
the Fixed Star in the Lyons heart is likewise 326.54 from w^{ch} that
being taken Leaves the Ark of Direction 61.31 w^{ch} for Equation
I Joyn to the R^t Asc of the Sun 314.19 and I make the whole
15.44 Answering to 17.4^o of 1st to w^{ch} placing Sun from y^e Day of
Birth Arrives in 63 Day and a third part w^{ch} denote many years
for life But the 0^o in that place had 4.34 of North Lat and Equi-
qually 18.3^o of Declination

The Sun Declination is 17.20 But of 18.50 The 0^o therefore Turned or
Changed betwixt the Declinations of the Sun and Mars Yea & also
by reason of the Magnitud^e of the Sun and Moon Bodies as like

Since the Parallax the \odot had the just touch the declination of γ the Sun passing from the declination of Mars who being $11^{\circ} 5'$ there was not the same effects but performed in the same manner according to the Judgment of the Excellent Cardan the Moon direct Course to the Parallax of γ Followeth

The Semi Ark of γ is 100.58 his R^{th} is 157.30 his distance from the \odot is 68.28 The Semi Ark of the \odot is 114.20 Now if 158 — If 100.58 give 63.23 what shall 114.20 give It comes out 71.56^{th} is the Moon Secondary distance from γ But her Primary distance being 10.24 the Ark of Direction remains 60.38 The Secondary Directions are on the 27 of March 1542 at 15.02 at such Moment the Planets was as in y^e Table Consist

Secondary Directions

\odot	\odot	γ	γ	γ	γ	γ	γ
17.0	4.0	1.31	25.17	29.57	26.28	6.0	14.31
Lat	3.17	1.56	1.5	0.6	0.49	2.0	

The \odot and γ are in a true Diametrical Opposition having y^e declination of γ as was as well at this time as at y^e Birth And the Progressions on the day of Death appeared as in the following Table For the 65 years and Combinations on the 27 of April 1542 the \odot being in 27 of γ For in two Moon and half the Moon came to 17.0 of γ on the 1st of May 1542

\odot	\odot	γ	γ	γ	γ	γ	γ
20.4	17.0	4.28	17.19	8.18	15.0	7.16	6.22
Lat	5.0	2.55	1.45	0.5	4.34	0.29	

It is worthy of Observations that all y^e Planets are Retrograde at this departure at each time they showed themselves to bring plenty of Sufferings

The Stars Posited on the Day of Death

\odot	\odot	γ	γ	γ	γ	γ	γ
25.45	18.40	21.17	16.52	5.25	18.16	19.54	16.57
Lat	4.17	2.56	2.4	3.0	4.0	2.47	

There was Observed a Full Moon on the 6 of April y^e Sun being in his own place in the Secondary Directions Therefore at the Day of Death γ by a true Entry y^e place of the Moon Directions in the Zodiac and γ was posited in y^e 10th almost y^e same Declination γ was in γ to the Sun in the Progressions The Sun in the Progressions came to Mars and to his own proper Parallel The Moon on the Day of Death was placed in a Parallel and last y^e Square of γ and of these Progressions Saturn on the Day of Death was in Parallel Declination of Radical Sun and Conjunction of the Moon place in the Zodiac

116 ¹¹ Zodiac On the 13th of Dec 1583 aged 46 and almost 11 Months he was made
 Cardinal The Sun by 2^d Direction came to the Parallel Declination
 of α in 22.33 of α - 20.35 2.57 of the Declination of Janitor

of γ 0 2
 Formed Ark - 7.7
 Propus Ark - 1.49
 Obferv Ark - 5.24
 Dist from γ 40.11
 R^t of γ - 314.13

of 22 Day 38 α
 Form Ark - 6.11
 Propus Ark - 1.39
 Obferv Ark - 4.32
 Dist from γ 49.10
 R^t of γ - 359.12

The Secondary distance is 33.44 wth Subtract from y Primary Bands the
 Ark of Direction 48.26 20th For Equation I add to yth of γ 2^d Sun
 514.13 and I make it yth Total 354.39 answering to yth of α to the Sun
 from the Day of Birth came in 48 Days Now wth the Effects
 of Direction 8 Months But if the plan of α to time in
 Longitude and Latitude this difference is either because yth Directions of yth
 Luminaries to Parallels as evident in the supputations are wth do
 to differ by reason of the Magnitude of their Bodies or because yth Sun
 for 3 years before came by converse Direction to yth of α of γ Notwith
 standing the difference of 8 Months is small

The hourly times of γ are 16.37 for distance from yth of α is 1.38 the
 Ark of γ of place is 152.24 The hourly times of the Sun are 17
 17 from whence the Secondary distance of yth Sun from yth of α is made
 1.43 wth going Jay with the Primary makes the Ark of Direction
 48.26 Also the Sun by converse Motion came to Ark of γ in 48 Days -
 the Secondary Directions for 16 Years 10 Months and a third part is
 computed to yth of March 1537 at 6.12 p.m. under yth position of yth
 Stars

Secondary Directions

α	β	γ	δ	ϵ	ζ	η	θ
29.0	4.30	2.40	20.52	14.20	4.30	14.0	15.50

Progressions for yth Computations On the 10th of November 1540
 which was 10 of γ But tis Note full to deduct Augustin and 24 day
 from the foresaid place of the γ for one Month and 20 Days and thereby
 Moon is placed in 16 of γ But the other Planets as follows

Progressions

α	β	γ	δ	ϵ	ζ	η	θ
24.0	16.0	22.2	28.8	10.56	17.56	5.41	5.0

The Day of Election was yth 13th of December 1583 when yth Stars were so

α	β	γ	δ	ϵ	ζ	η	θ
20.36	13.4	17.0	20.4	29.24	7.6	10.18	5.0

These proceeded a cth of the Sun being in yth of α in yth of α in
 1 and 24 of Radical α Then shortly the Sun in the Day was in reach
 a to α of the Secondary Directions and did apply to α of his Progression
 4 On the Day of Election α was in α to the Sun in the Progression
 and did apply to the Sun in the Secondary Directions

Now is not this alone worthy of admiration and besides it happened yth
 4 at the Day of Election was in α to yth of 2^d Directions and the Sun
 in the Day of Election was in α to γ in yth of α But for he was a very Good Man
 in the 2^d Direct γ in α to γ In his Progression was in α of γ to his self. Favorable
 and the Sun in yth of α at Day of Election was α of γ in his Progression
 and in α to γ of Secondary Direction

Seventeenth Example

17



This Cardinal Dy On the 26. of May 1616 aged 52 Years 4 Months and 12 Days at 10th time the Moon who is Governor of life by reason she is Qualified as being in the Center of the Horoscope (and by 2^d direction to the Obeying Parallel of 1st declination in 15. 48. of 17th Where she had 3. 53 of South Lat. the Declination of whose place is 20. 22 And indeed there succeeded 2^d Parallel of 2. But by reason there happened at y^e same time the Moon to y^e Parallel of 07 Minuto And also by Converse Motion she 3 to y^e 07 of 2. Could not profit or be helpful The Calculation of y^e 2 to y^e 2 Parallel of 2 Followeth

The Declination of the Moon is 6. 25 w^{ch} in the Ecliptick Answer to 16 of 17th Whose North horary times are 15. 55 w^{ch} being doubled are 31. 50 The 1st of the Sun the Horoscope is 187. 51 From 2^d from the Moon distance from y^e East 4. 51 The 2^d house is 30 y^e difference between y^e Poles of the first and second is 11 degrees 4. Therefore the hourly times doubled 11 5. 51 which gives almost 2 And Remains y^e Observation of y^e Pole of y^e Moon 39. under this Pole y^e Moons Ascention is 187. 28 The 1st of 15. 48 of 17th 3. 55 South Lat is 239. 32 w^{ch} being taken from y^e 1st of y^e Moon remains the Ark of Direction 52. 4

For Equation add y^e Ark to the 1st of y^e Sun 295. 47 and make y^e Total 597. 94 Answering to 16. 45 of 2 to w^{ch} place y^e Sun from the day of Birth came in 52 days and almost a Quarter as signified January Years - The Application of the Moon 1st direction to the Parallel of y^e take as followeth The Summ Ark of the Moon is 6. 22 her distance from the East is 3. 51 To what distance will the Summ Ark of 07 give from the West There cometh fourth in Secondary distance 4. 38 The 1st of the 2 of 07 in the Horoscope is 29. 32 From w^{ch} the 1st of the Horoscope Subtracted remains y^e primary distance of 07 from the West 47. 32 to 00 the Secondary being added (by reason this is below the Earth and that above the Earth) makes the Ark of Direction 52. 10

The Moon at the same time came to the 2 of 07 by Converse Motion The Summ Ark of 07 is 6. 57 her distance from the West is 47. 32 It being so what distance will the Summ Ark of the Moon 5. 38 give from the 1st There cometh the Secondary distance of the Moon from the 1st 53. 32

118 The Moon's Primary distance from the MC is 90.18 For the 2^d Aff of the Moon is 182.16 Therefore the Secondary distance taken from the Primary the dir of Direction is 51.44
The Secondary Direction happened on the 25 of February 1719 8/11m the 10 being in 8th of Apr

Secondary Directions							
♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀
12.0	8.0	6.5	6.9	4.10	4.52	2.16	4.16

The Progressions For 57 Years Complanet happened on the 19th of March 1568 when γ & δ was in 19th of γ & For four month and a third γ moon came to γ of δ On the 30th day of the same month 10th Stars were profetred as in the Table consist

① T	② D	③ E	④ F	⑤ G	⑥ H	⑦ I	⑧ J
19.15	9.0	22.40	8.18	26.32	6.24	26.55	15.9
Lat	So	44°	44°	44°	44°	0.0	
	2.2	2.38	1.14	2.23	0.30	0.0	

The \odot in the Secondary was in α to σ and on the day of Death γ^2 Sun he came to this place of σ and to α of the Moon. The Sun in Progression (and from the Parallel of ϕ and Δ by to the α of σ when was in δ to the Sun placed in the Zodiac. On the day of Death Saturn and Mars entered upon the Progression of the \odot and γ^2 \odot at the same time was with the Oblique declination of ϕ Progression Inclining towards γ^2 of γ^2 Sun & \odot also in α of σ in Progression.

But w^t was of great significance, the Sun on the day of Death came
to the place of, or in the secondary directions for from the position
of the Sun and Moon the time of Effects are principally defined.

In the 41 Year and 2 Month^s vizt March 1605 Sergei Porost, he was
deadly sick. Yea sick unto Death and Lays down the Decemvritime
and occurs it from the Direction of the Horoscope to the 11. Saturn
but in May the Land was from the 3 Direct to the Disposition of
the 11. Life of the 9 is 187 28 under his Dec and the 11. Life of Opposite
or is 128 30, from which the Other being Subtracted Leaves 58 Ark of Di
rection 11.8 each proportioned After the Method denotes 58 Years
But Under the Effect was delay Notwithstanding if the place of
or 60 time For other Easier than arising of 60 it how it will y
difference it but small And the Direction to an Opposition in y 200
it will be found to proceed

The Sun also by ^{its} own Motion touch'd the Parallel of 40° in March &
the Samed Ark of 40° is $6^{\circ} 57'$ with growth his distance from 1^{st} West $17^{\circ} 32'$
from whence the Samed in 1^{st} of the 1^{st} $5^{\circ} 38'$ will year in mean dis-
tance from $28^{\circ} 30'$ each being added to former distance $17^{\circ} 32'$
makes the Ark of Direction $44^{\circ} 25'$ and if the Chastity be Degree
and it sufficeth to 2^{d} Direction Exactly.

The secondary directions happen on the 14th of Dec^r 1564 that being in
the fore noon at 14.15. When or at 15.10. A commotion was found in it
where the place of the 3 and 4th was left and to be and direction
of it by the secondary motions

The Propositions are on the 2^d of May 1567 the 3rd to lasting 10 day of 1st and 11th day to 2nd this is in 15th of 1st & 8th was kind of 1st Decemorture

149

2

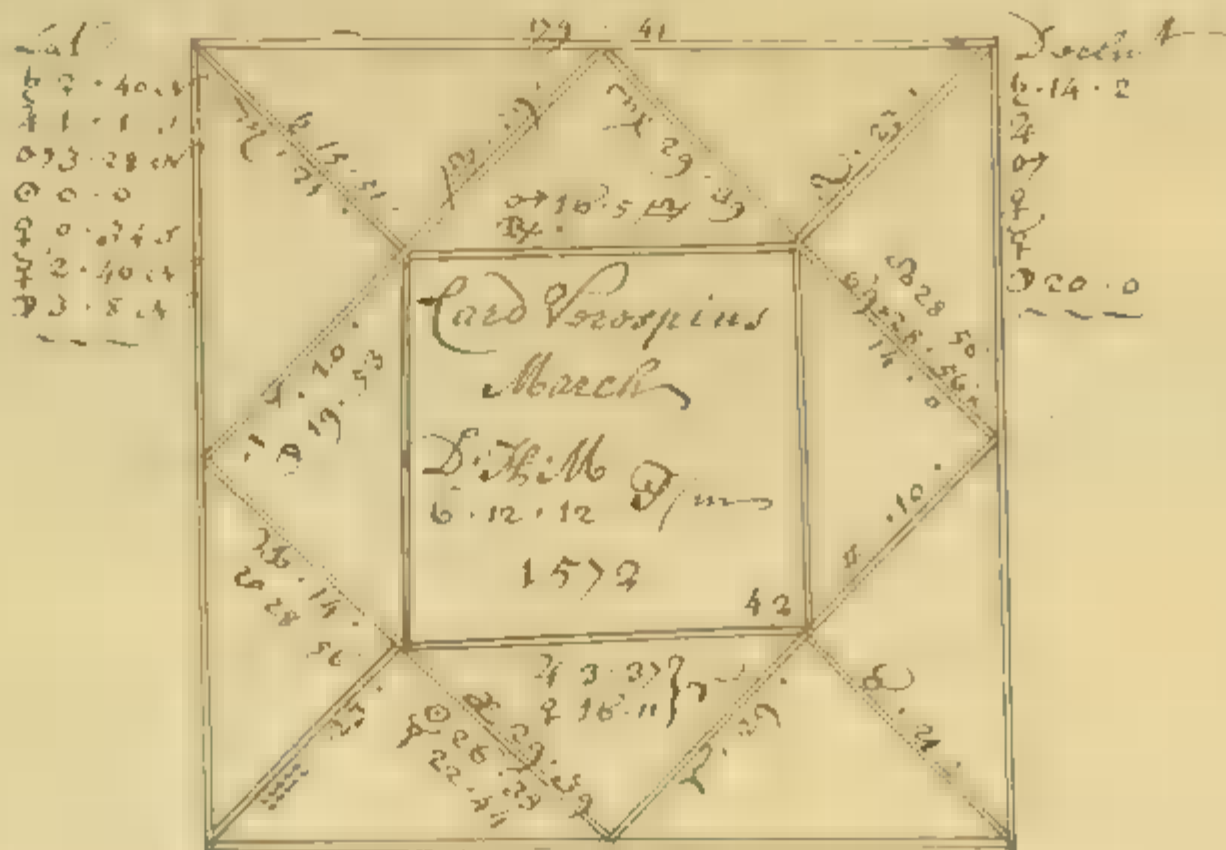
At the Age of 41 Years Whom y^e Native was made Cardinal The me
came to the S of N and afterwards came to the Mountains of S
who partook of the Nature of N from his Mountain Rayachin
and partly of S from his Parallel Inclination, But S himself
In the Falls of the S C very Strong when Every^y Combinations
were safely guarded The Sun by S of S and the S of N

The Locum tenens of Q is 24.4 The Apocronous Difference is 22.50
his Locum tenens is 112.50 whose 5th part is 22.50 and being doubled
and is 8'. The Rth of Q is 22.22 from whence & his distance
from the D C is 1.38 w^{ch} subtract from the double 5th part of Q
Remains and remains the Ark of Direction 43.20th proportion
and according to our way signifies 43 years out of our generation
as we said have one degree more the time corresponds exactly with
Argol's result & in 8th of our but falling

At the above mentioned the ship arrived to the Commodore
off of Cape Station. The Lat. at anchor was $11^{\circ} 11'$
being elevated is $100.45'$. The depth of the sea is $109.01'$
with being distant from the other shore remaining distance of
the ship from the shore $11^{\circ} 22'$. The daily times of the day are 12.17
with times and 54.27. Within the Commodore 14.45 distant
from the day the hourly times listed from 12.17 to 14.45
distance from the shore 14.45 being taken from the shore of the
14.45

The Boundary Disputations happened the 14th of February 1804 at which time was in dispute to & and to the River Likovise

Eighteenth Example



The Dyed on the 27 of January 1639 The 3 in this Chastity Pass
 for the Horoscope and because she is the Qualified Luminary
 the Government of Life belongs to her And at the time of
 Death which happened in the 66 Year and 10 Month of his Age
 she came to the Parallel Declination of 4 by 2^d Motion but
 by her Current Motion she also reached at the same time
 the Parallel of 4 in Minus as they were both stirred by the
 Motion of the Primum Mobile

At Length she came as Near as could be to the Cap or Argo of Ineq
 the Horoscope to the 2 of 07 or 08 being in sign of almost long of
 contains it took not the Nature of a square The Horoscope
 is not the dispose of Life but the Motion The Supputation
 or Calculation of the Moon to the Parallel of 4 in Minus
 is thus performed The Declination of 4 answers to 7 of m
 in the Vertical whose Semi Ark is 5^h 9' The Moon's Declina
 tion answers to 29 of m whose Semi Ark is 4^h 34' I join
 these Semi Arks together and procure the Sum of 10^h 33' The
 2^d of 07 of 08 is 224.14 But the Moon is 259.17 3^d Difference
 is 35.3 Therefore if the Sum of 10^h 33' gives the Semi Ark
 of 4 5^h 9' then the Difference 35.3 will give the Secondary dis
 tance of 4 from the M.C. 17.58 But 4th Primary distance is 44
 33 which added to 17.58 because 4 Passes from part Ascending
 to the part Descending makes the Ark of Direction 62.31
 which for Duration I add to the 2^d of 07 of 08 of the Sun which is 356.50
 and make the Total 59 or answering to 2.30 of 07 to 08 place
 the Sun from the day of Birth which arrives in 66 days & 20 hours
 and Measures but so many Years and 10 Month

For the Direction of or to the Parallel Declination of 4 by 3^d Cause
 of the 3 under Pole of Rome is 05.16 to which I add the Ark
 of Direction 62.31 and I make the Whole 67.47 This I figure
 for and in the same Table I find it in the sign of 07 (not the
 End where the Moon obtains almost 2^d of 07 but I find it
 Descending in 23.4 of 07 in the place of 07 & 2^d of 07 Latit

Latitude the Declination is $13^{\circ} 42'$ But the Declination of ϕ is $14^{\circ} 2'$ so that the \odot had not yet arrived to the Declination of ϕ either because the places of ϕ and \odot agree not with true Calculations or because y^e Luminaries in Directions to Parallels of Declination do always run before the true time of the Parallel as we have tried or at least because y^e foregoing Direction and agreement of the other Nations here or forward it isth time often happens

of the Direction to the S of or the Elevation of 3° Dec. of or is almost
9th but the Dec is 196.39 The Dist of the \odot is 262.32 fr
with the other Circles the line of Direction remains $63^{\circ} 53'$ so
the \odot is not 3 degrees distant from or

The secondary directions happened the 12th of May at 8.52 P.M.
at which time the others were settled as in the Table

♂ II	♂ II	♂ III	♂ IV	♂ V	♀ VI	♀ VII	♂ VIII
1.40	12.0	10.44	29.6	19.46	7.0	9.0	25.20
Lat	5.25	3.31	0.41	1.10	1.44	0.89	

The Eruptions are on the 5th of Augst
1577 at 10th time the Moon was in rage

① 2 18.00	② 2 22.0	③ 2 5.54	④ 2 15.3	⑤ 2 21.79	⑥ 2 20.4	⑦ 2 17.51	⑧ 2 14.71
Lat.	50 1.54	(No) 0.40	(No) 1.4	(No) 0.6	50 4.49	50 3.58	

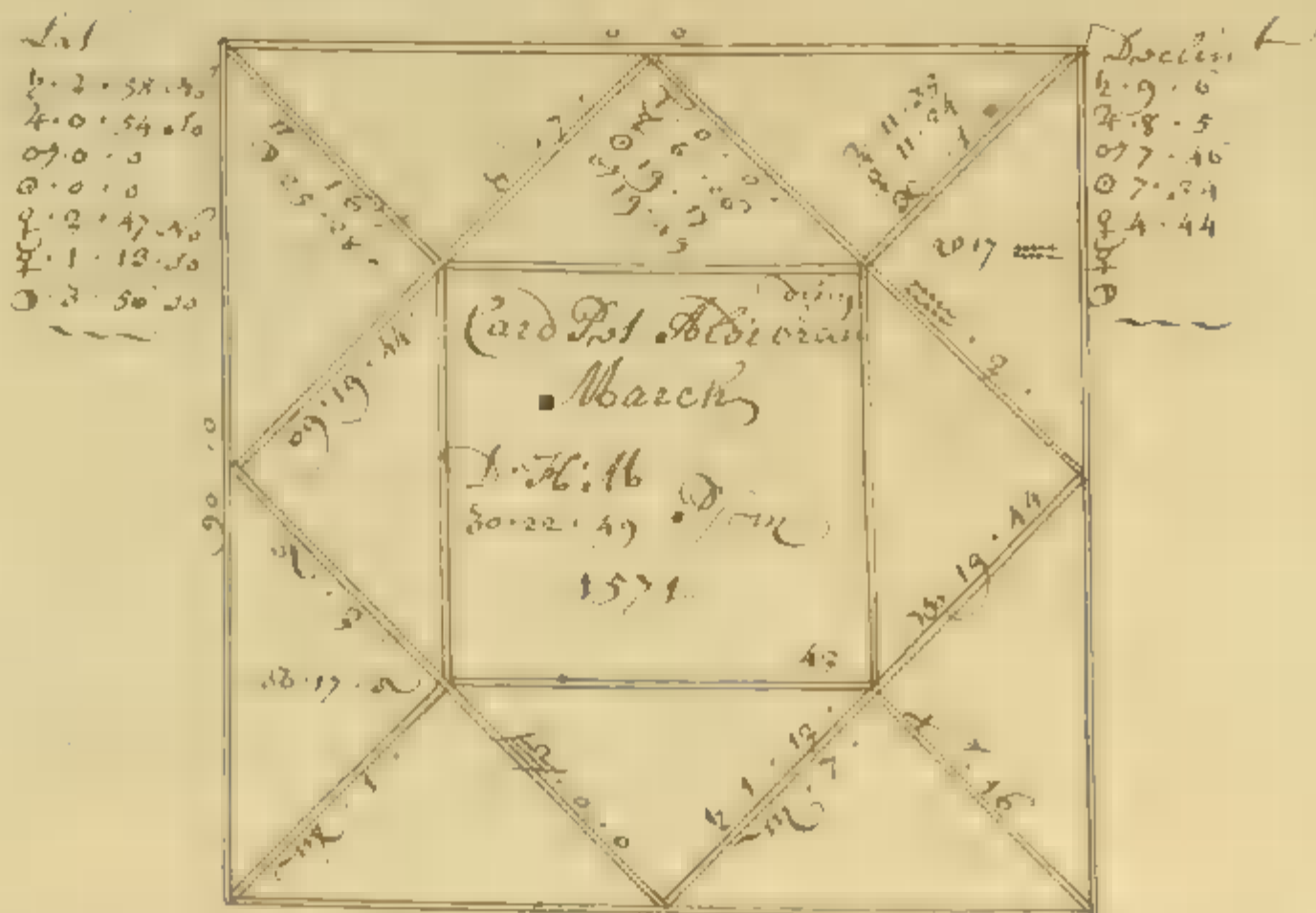
The Dyed But the 27th of January 1700
the Place of the Plants as underneath

① 7.31	② 72.40	③ 9.11	④ 1.52	⑤ 1.30	⑥ 2.12	⑦ 26.22	⑧ 26.22
⑨ 2.45	⑩ 0.45	⑪ 0.58	⑫ 0.15	⑬ 1.55	⑭ 0.8		

The day preceding his Death y^e Sun was in a to y^e Sun and y^e Sun at y^e time
was in a to his Secondary & The Sun was also in the 7th of y^e Inclination
his Secondary & with the Inclination of the Sun primary Inclination
The being then direct to the Parallel Inclination of y^e Sun's Death

On y^e Day of Death y^e Separating from Radical & passing to a new
and other the Progressions who together with was in power & the
in Opposition by the direction to the Moon in the same Secondary
Position caused to go off her own Radical place Injunctive
each year and in the manner in the Progression y^e was before
into the New Radice But y^e exceeding a copy of Luminaries
because they fell in with the Hostile Rays & who was in Parallel
Declination and so with the Sun and so of the 3 The Manifest also
Configuring the trace of y^e Direction of y^e 3 signs of life in
y^e 3 rings y^e 3 things of y^e Nativity did there meet to y^e end
from those things his Evidence and Certainty of the difference between
Signific and produce the following Effects By y^e Direction of the
Moon to the 7th Comfort of the State indeed are worthy of Adminis-
tration -

Nineteenth Example



The 1st of March 1691 Aged 19 Years and 11 Month^s And He
 was Buried In January 1692 Aged 20 Years & 10 Month^s
 almost

Legal Jurisdiction but y^e Author has in his latter Edition of (Critical Say
page 184 where he prints the 10 in 1798 and insert the 10
E. found to be a Monarch at 50 years Postponing y^e question to whom
the Government of Life belongs. But y^e Monarch according to y^e
Common Encomium is placed in 1798 of 11 and therefore y^e dis-
tion will not be 10 but 11.

According to the Records of Placemay make of Sunny Side dis. of
of Life which at 49 Years and 11 Months came to the Parallel of
4 in - Wunda the 2nd by R^t as Convent's Motion & Here follow
the Determination of the R^t Direction. The 1st Determination
is 7.34 the Additional Difference is 6.52 the 2nd and 3rd
the R^t 8th is 11.47 the Determination of 4 is 9.6 the 4th
and Difference is 8.18 the 5th and 6th is 98.18 the 7th is 210
6 the Primary distance from the L C is 30.6 from whence there
Cometh 4 the Secondary distance 18.3 this Join with the Prima
ry Motion ye 1st Direction 48.9 each add to the R^t 11th
of the Sun gives 69.50 Answering to 7.45 of 11 to replace ye
Sun from the Day of Birth came in .50 Day denoting Sonny

Now follows the (determination of the Bury's Direction. If y^e Prime
Dist. of 98°. 18' give his distance from y^e E 30°. 6' the same
Dist. of the Sun 96°. 52' will give his secondary distance 29°. 40' wth
with the Primary makes y^e Dist. of Direction 47°. 26' but this
Calculation should be Carefully wrote by reason y^e Sun being in
or wth or applyth to the Parallel Declination of 4

Therefore, the Sun being given of Life he shows some constant quali-
ties of the Stars with a Short Life. Especially because from
the he found the Horoscope by a Quadrile Ray. The Secondary
Directions happened on the 19th of May 1571 at 20.49 P.M.
under the disposition of the Stars in the following Table
the is in 8° 0' of II

Secondary Directions

☉	☽	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂
8.0	29.0	28.0	20.30	26.0	23.33	67.0	14.27
Lat	So	No	So	So	So	So	
	4.50	3.53	1.13	0.2	1.23	0.12	

123
A

Progressions for 59 Years Compleat fell out on the 15th of April 1575
Therefore for the 49 Years and 10 Month^s they happened on the 11th
of the same Month at w^{ch} time the ☉ was in 6° of ♈ but 27th Post
as Underneath

Progressions

☉	☽	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂
0.50	6.0	19.0	5.2	26.37	11.18	20.21	23.5
Lat	So	No	So	No	So	No	
	1.57	1.48	0.0	0.8	0.23	1.20	

B

The Dyed on the 10th of February 1621 -

☉	☽	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂
22.11	20.38	29.53	5.2	26.37	11.18	20.21	29.5
	So	No	So	No	So	So	
	1.57	1.48	0.0	1.40	0.34	1.25	

In the Secondary Directions the ☉ was in 8 to 9. At the Day of Death
☽ was upon the Radical ☉. The by Progression was in 10 to 11. The
Sun was on the Day of Death in 10 to 11. The Progressions
and in the Progressions the ☉ was in Parallel declination of
☽ as well there as almost at the Day of Death.

On the other hand the ☉ at the Day of Death was found upon his place
in the Secondary Directions are not these things admirable.
There preceded the time of Death a Full Moon the Sun being in
18 of ♈ the ☉ in 18 of ♈ in 10 to 11. Progressions and in
Secondary Directions. Let him that will see the Common Progressions
as as I may say those Commonly used. The ☉ in 18 of ♈ the
Sun of direction from the ☉ of 10 to 11.

Direction brings the Sun down to $4^{\circ} 30'$ and 2° having the Lat she was 125
 therefore Separated from 2° down by far already who was Constable
 or placed in the Town of 2° The Secondary Directions fell out
 the 16th of December 1831 at 13th P.m. long Dispositions in 2° Table

Secondary Directions

0°	1°	2°	3°	4°	5°	6°	7°
24.40	6.0	10.29	4.33	7.15	1.38	8.26	6.49
Lat	0.4	1.32	0.57	0.52	1.5	0.40	

The Progressions for 45 years and an half complete (for we all
 ways mention years complete) fall out on the 16th of May
 1835 to the 15th of 2° to 16° and $30'$ for half a
 month and 2° is then placed in $4^{\circ} 30'$ of 2° but 2° rest of
 the stars as showed

Progressions

0°	1°	2°	3°	4°	5°	6°	7°
15.0	4.30	22.45	3.8	19.20	7.0	20.0	27.30
Lat	4.58	0.38	1.25	2.41	1.48	1.22	

The Day on the 16th of May 1837 1-5 P.m.

0°	1°	2°	3°	4°	5°	6°	7°
26.0	22.0	25.19	25.24	6.32	10.46	19.15	28.3
Lat	2.2	0.1	1.29	0.32	1.17	0.42	

In the Secondary Directions the Sun was 2° in 2° to 6° The Sun almost
 in Parallel Declination of 2° and also to the Luminaries
 In the same Secondary Directions 1° and 0° on the day to South
 Entered the like Parallel

In the Progressions the Sun was in 2° to 20° North Radical 2° the
 Moon was in 2° to 20° North Radical or exactly At the Day
 of Death the Sun was in 2° to 20° North In the Progression of also
 was in Declination with him On the Day of Death the
 was found exactly in 2° to 6° of the Progressions and because
 the Luminaries on the Day of Death mutually opposed each
 other by a Circle Ray (the having contrary Dispositions
 of Misfortunes their Effects delayed not

Twentyfirst Example

126
A



In This Crativity If the Ascendant had 18.31 as Argol placeth it we Grossly Grant and Concess yd Sun to have been giver of life but yd there is no Direction of his to Correspond with the time of this mans Departure

For the Ark of Direction For 56 Years and 8 Month is 61.15 The C. of the Sun is 299.41 to which we add yd Ark of Direction 61.15 and Make the total 340.56 Implying in yd same Index to 27 of the 12 a force Obnoxious to Lyable to Malicious Influence

Therefore by reason yd Sun begins to separate from the Horoscope in this Crativity If we add but one quarter of an hour to yd time in this Crativity we shall find both yd horoscope and likely by reason of yd usual difference between the Solar Day and the Civil Town Clock the Propagatory Signify of giver of life Passeth from the Ascendant Sun because he is removed from the Horoscope and yd the Moon become Sole Governor of the Crativity has Appareat Direction at the time of Death does Conspire For both Fall but as by and by will be Manifest

This Natives by in the 11 of Aug 1572 at 56 Years and 8 Months of Age was the 9 Come by yd Direction to the Parallel Declination of 67 There according the Parallel of 8 in 21.25 of N at which time the 9 was gained 3.6 of over Lat and 21.19 of Declination because Induced by Declination about the Tropic is very little Change so that the 9 for some degrees foregoing had took yd Parallel of 67 Therefore as the 9 of N who also was in 0 with the Sun and therefore saved But because the 9 of N began to fall off at each time the 9 lost yd terms of 67 And at length by Converse Motion the 9 Came up to yd same one Parallel of 67 as we shall Manifest The Effects of yd the Parallel to the 9 presently Appareat upon at yd same yd Moon by Converse Motion Coming to yd Opposition of 67

Now losing there are so many Abent Powers as so many Testimo nios from the Moon Infinitely the disposal of life most properly belongeth to be Now said the Ark of Direction for 56 Years and 8 Month is 61.15 to which 0 in 56 days and 16 hours from

from the Birth came to 16.8 of μ The R^t Age of σ is 318.37 from μ
 and R^t Age of the Sun 257.22 being taken German's μ Ark
 of Direction 61.15 belonging to the above said Years
 The R^t Age of μ is 199.31 to which adding 61.15 making 260.46
 which in the Table of R^t Age answers to 21.29 of μ under
 the Column of μ Lat which I had in that place where the
 is also Reported with the Declination of σ Here follows
 the Calculation of the μ to the Parallel of σ in μ Mundo

The Declination of μ is 2.51 answering to 7 of μ in the Table
 but the μ Ark whose is 5.50 The Declination of σ is
 21.4 answering to 26 of μ whose μ Ark is 4.39 I add
 these Arches together and make μ whose to be 10.29 The R^t Age
 of σ is 304.55 from which R^t Age of μ 260.46 being taken there
 remains the R^t difference between them 105.4 which is the μ μ
 daily distance of the μ 58.28 added to the Primary being 3.51
 makes the μ of Direction 61.79 greater than above by one
 degree so that this Direction followed after that Year & like
 with the μ of σ that is if the places of μ and σ be true

The Calculation of the Converse Direction to μ of σ is thus
 The Elevation of the μ House is 21 but at μ hath 1.18 South
 Lat he is distant beneath the μ 1 whose the Elevation
 of his Pole is 30 upon which the μ of σ is 315.0 But μ
 of μ of μ is 17.50 from which that of σ subtract leaves
 the μ of Direction 62.50

• Gregor Reports the Native was sick at the Age of 44 Years and
 that at μ time the μ came to the Mundane of μ by Converse
 Direction with Direction of any person will Invert to him
 observe the first Number is μ of μ Ark of μ The second
 his distance from the μ is 26.20 by μ of μ of the
 Horoscope the μ is the μ Ark of the μ The fourth
 Number is the μ Ark but will be the Secondary distance of
 the μ from the μ μ must be added to the Primary and
 Ark of Direction will be equated for 44 Years & half 48.47

But the Luminaries seems for μ most part to Torum same is
 of their Effects in the immediate Application of Direction
 especially in the Parallels as hath been often Reported
 The Secondary Direction Tail out on the 25th of January 1577
 at 12th of μ under μ following Constitution of the Stars

Secondary Direction

μ	μ	μ	μ	μ	μ	μ	μ
16.30	12.30	26.20	25.9	17.0	4.0	6.0	11.50
Lat	40	40	30	30	40	40	
	4.17	2.10	1.20	0.10	2.8	1.55	

The Egressions are on the 30 of June 1577

μ	μ	μ	μ	μ	μ	μ	μ
63	25	25	25	29.58	11.49	12.24	16.22
17.20	18.0	8.4	8.50	29.58	11.49	12.24	16.22
Lat	40	40	40	40	30	40	
	4.17	0.46	4.9	1.14	0.40	0.15	

The Day Death was on the 24th of August 1577 by Dispositions in
 Table

Day of Death

♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀
11.57	15.38	18.41	1.2	3.40	18.1	3.14	29.0
Lat	3.38	2.24	0.44	0.43	1.26	3.39	

On the day of Death there happened a conjunction of Rad & Parallels also of his place in the Secondary Directions. Mars was also in square to the Sun and in Parallel of y^d in y^d Secondary - On the Day of Death he was in square to the Sun and to the 5th of the Progressions and was also exactly upon y^d place of Radical & and on the same Day was with the Parallel of y^d declination of the place of the Moon & 1st Direction & was in square to Radical but she was constant.

2

On the day of Death the Sun was in an exact Parallel of his Declination in the Secondary Directions and the Moon was also in a Parallel. This last Reader from which y^d Constant of y^d Stars are Manifest Mutual & exact after an Act and a Pervious manner. In his 25th year he became Cardinal. The first time came to St Quintice of ♀ in the Zodiac in 13.42.30 with Direction having the same declination as y^d Radical Sun. The Moon place and day of y^d by the 1st Direction y^d in his many Day y^d Sun is coming to 13.42 of 25 January years to his Declination. The Complement in 24 days moreover the Sun at the same time came apply to the Mundane Quintile of ♀ whereof the Calculation follows

C I divide the Nocturnal hourly times of ♀ by 5 w^{ch} are 13.58 & the Quotient is 2.40. The parts I add to the hourly times and make it 18.40 w^{ch} are the 5th part of the Summ of 10.45

I direct it to a Mundane of ♀ after this manner. If the hourly times of the 11.15 give the distance from y^d Root 5.59 the hourly times of ♀ 13.58 will give the Secondary distance of ♀ from the 1st C 7.25. The 1st of 24 is 19.0 from which the primary distance from y^d C of 3.20 being added to the Secondary brings out y^d 1st of Direction to y^d of 10.45. This Ark I apply to the 5th part of the Summ Ark of ♀ taken as above 18.40 and make y^d Ark of the Sun Direction to the Quintile of ♀ in Mundo 27.31 w^{ch} by proportion is 27 years almost

D But there is to be observed in this Nativity a notable Guard or defence of the Luminaries especially of y^d Sun who was in square to ♀ and ♀ to ♀. Even to ♀ in Mundo as it was formerly in his Uncle Sixtus' Nativity. For ♀ to ♀ of y^d in this kind gives very ample honours as in other Examples Inferred by Argol the Cardinal Lewis Card Landgraveus Card Boromus Ep^o Prime of Sicily and Charles y^d Gonzague Duke of Mantua Dominicus Mellinus Bernardino Calmarus and others

The 2nd Direction falls but y^d 25.10 for 1572 at 7.54 P^m But y^d Progression y^d 25th of October 1574 at 2.00 almost at which time y^d Luminaries were mutually in square to each other and both in square to ♀ exactly. On the 5th of June the Day of Election y^d Luminaries were in square to each other in square also to ♀ in y^d Progression y^d Sun in Parallel to ♀ w^{ch} much more of the like. Argol direct y^d time to ♀ of ♀ for 24 years but y^d of ♀ falls in 5.46 of y^d which is recorded but does not follow. Me and his 1st of ♀ of ♀ is 21.24 but y^d time 1st of ♀ of ♀ is 5.48 of y^d not 1st

Two & Twentieth Example

129

A



The Sun by y^e 5th of August 1694 at y^e Age of 70 Years & 9 Months
 He was (saith) Cardinal y^e 5th of June 1596 being 37 Years 7 Months
 Of the Position of the Latitude & ought to be in 52 and 21
 of 77 He directs the Horoscope to the 14th in y^e 5th House
 He says to the Judges in the Cardiac and for from Truth by
 your Reason and also by the Doctrine of Ptolemy
 He respects you for the other Article Let y^e one of the
 Lines of the Sun to be in Mundo (saith) from whence
 Each Prorogatory Future or Power may be manifest
 That such is by the Rth and that which is by (saith) Motion
 directed y^e same with the Hart especially to the Mundane Par
 allel following After as it manifestly appears by y^e Calcula

The Disposal of Life is very likely to be long to the Sun and y^e
 he may have this Signify y^e time will most be some
 prolong that is a few Minutes of an hour Therefore would
 18' to the time given

At the time of Death the Sun came to his Own in Mundo
 Calculations whereof is easy For the same Ark of the Sun is
 74.34 his hourly times are 12.29
 The Sun also by Rth Motion came to the Parallel of y^e in Mun
 do The hourly times are 12.29 each gives his distance from
 the me 74.34 Therefore the hourly times of 12.33 will give
 his Secondary distance from y^e 34.44 The Rth Affe of 2
 is 17.31 from the Rth Affe of the J C being subtracted
 Leaves the Primary distance of 17 from y^e 17.31 to the
 to the Secondary makes the Ark of Directions 76.45

Lastly the Sun by Converse Motion came to the Mundane Par
 allel of 2 as followeth If the hourly times of 12.33
 give his distance from the J C 42.1 The hourly times of 12
 sum 12.29 will give his Secondary distance from the J C 41.48
 and added to the Primary being 34.33 makes y^e Ark of Di
 rection 76.21 For Equations I did this Ark to y^e Rth Affe
 of the Sun and Make the Sun 296.21 answering to 24.29.30
 to replace the Sun from y^e Day of Birth came in 70 Day

130 Days and 18 hours, th gives 70 Years and Nine Month in time
 The Secondary Distances Tell Out On the 1st of January 1559
 at 15 hours 23' Pm under this Constellation of the Stars

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
24.29	25.30	8.7	14.36	27.30	17.0	25.19	26.41

Secondary Direction

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
24.29	15.0	17.43	17.33	7.20	10.0	20.0	13.44

Progressions For 70 Years Computat Tell Out On the 23 of June
 1564 The 3 being in 3 of 20 For the other 9 month ¹⁵ ₁₅
 came to place the 3 in 25 30 of 127 The Root Thus = 23 15
 of July

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
2.27	25.20	8.7	14.36	27.30	17.0	25.19	26.41
Lat	4.23	0.30	0.28	0.17	1.31	2.48	

The Day of Death by 1st of Aug as before

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
9.5	10	18.49	1.25	1.43	14.20	3.32	0.41

On the Day of Death the Sun being Progressions Progressions of
 2 and to the 11 of 07 In the Secondary Distances 2 Entered
 the 11 of 07 in the Progressions and 11 of 07 Sun In the Secondary
 Distances of 11 of 07 Entered 11 of 07 Parallel of 11 of 07
 Secondary Direction or Position

In the Year 1596 when he was Made Cardinal being 37 Years and
 7 Month At the Sun by 1st Direction came to 11 of 07 in
 Minute Also to the Quintile of 9 and to his Parallel by Com
 volve Motion, see the performance

The Direction to the 11 of 07 is thus Computed The 11 of 07 of
 Sun under his Pole of 18 is 225.18 from 11 of 07 the 11 of 07
 the 11 of 07 is 215.30 being subtracted leaves 10.18 distance
 from the 11 of 07. 46 Therefore the hourly times of 11 of 07
 will give his Secondary distance from the East 14.41
 The 11 of 07 of 11 in the Horoscope is 329.13 from 11 of 07
 of the 11 of 07 being subtracted leaves the Primary distance of 11 of 07
 from the East 41.43 from 14.41 the Secondary being taken
 there Remains the Ark of Direction 27.12

If Thou wouldst have the Direction to the Parallel of 9 by Convolv
 Motion We say If the hourly times of 9 gives his distance from
 the 11 of 07 what Secondary distance will the hourly times of 9 give
 to the 11 of 07 Join the fourth Number to 11 of 07 Primary distance
 of 11 of 07 and the total will be 11 of 07 of Direction

The Secondary Direction happens on 3 of Dec 1558 at 11:41 Pm

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
20.43	27.0	19.4	10.30	18.24	25.0	29.0	15.30

The Progresses were from y^d 8th of November 1561 y^e moon a fly
time was in 16 of x^r as in the Table following

Page 111

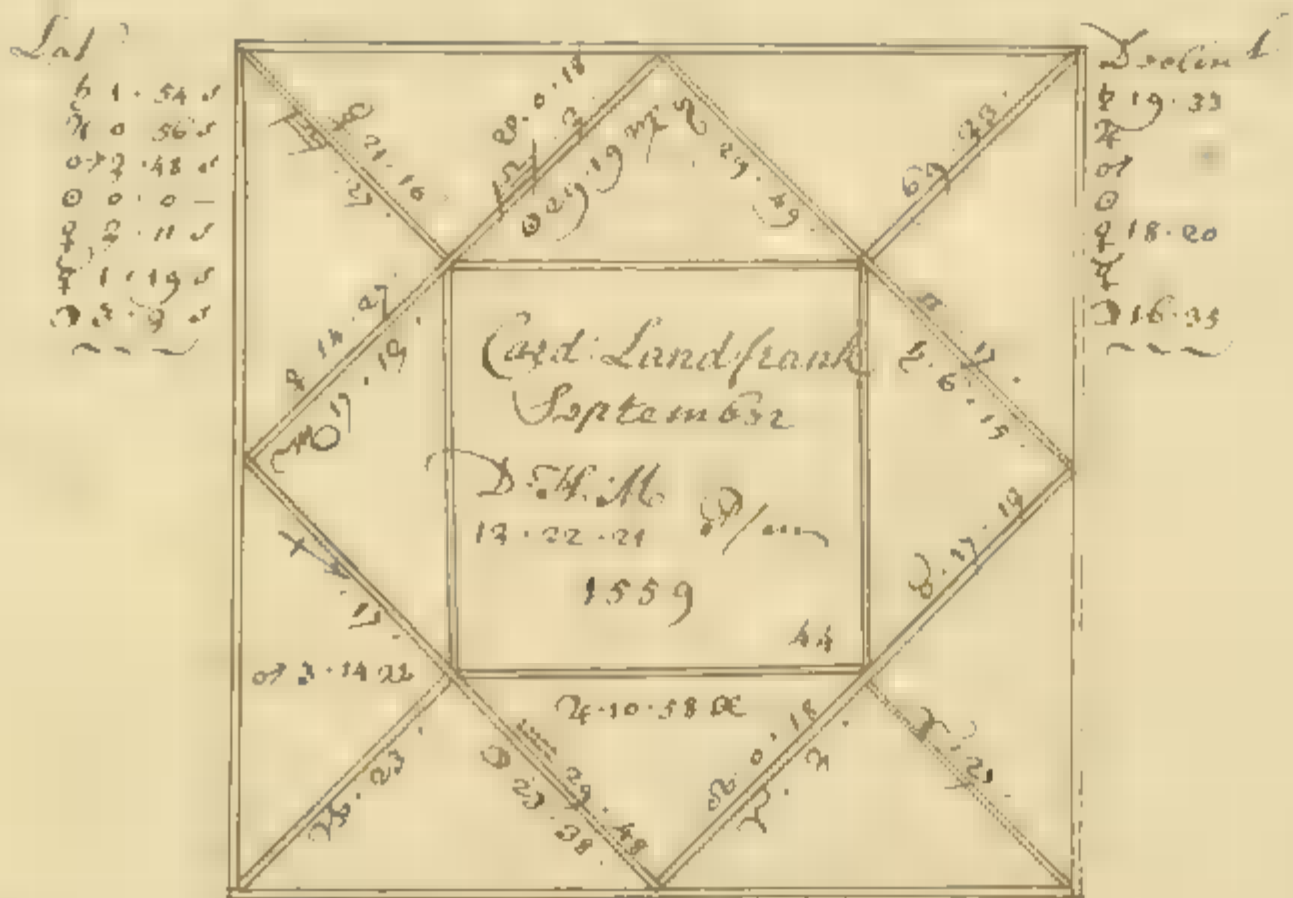
♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂
26.30	18.0	6.50	26.37	17.21	13.0	23.0	18.41

The Day of Election, was y^d 5th of June 1890.

$\frac{0}{\#}$ 14.29	$\frac{1}{\#}$ 5.21	$\frac{2}{\#}$ 3.4	$\frac{2}{\#}$ 0.4	$\frac{0}{\#}$ 0.31	$\frac{1}{\#}$ 23.31	$\frac{1}{\#}$ 3.15	$\frac{2}{\#}$ 10.22
-------------------------	------------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------

At the birth day of his Election, 3^d Jun was placed in Δ to 4^o its
secondary direction, and Δ to 9 in the Progression. And on 9^o other
hand 9 on the Day of the Election was in Δ to the Sun in the
Progression and Δ to the Sun in the Secondary Direction, but the
Sun had no sooner been in Δ to Radical 9 but there was
celebrated a New \odot to wit on the 16^{th} of May in 9^o of Δ in Δ
to Radical 4 and 9^o same in the Secondary Direction.
The \odot on the Day of his Election was upon 9 and in Δ to Radi-
cal 4 . We are not these things remarkable.

Twentythird Example



The Dyed the last of November 1611 Aged 57 Years 9 Month 10 Day
Having been Seized from Naples by Paul the 5th to be Overseen
by Cardinal Burgoesius his Nephew Anno 1606
Afterwards in 1608 On the 24th of November he was elected Cardinal
In This Scheme Argol After his own Fashion directed y^e Affor
the time of Death was notwithstanding y^e Sun was given of
Life who according to My way fell into the Parallel Declinati
on of the ☉ The Parallels of 4 and 6 Immediate following
One thing I present as worthy to be kept in Memory The Sun
with the Declination of 16 35 Attained to the Declination
of 4 Fixed Stars of the first Magnitudes of a Hot destructive

139
 A destructive Nature Towit Syrious Absorbaron, the 10 and as
 near as Possible the Lyons heart For by Observation I have found
 that ^{the} Declination doth bring it a great Power & Virtue
 so that if any one of y^e Governours or Prime Significators
 shall have such Declination it hugely augments its Signifi-
 cations with Fortunate Planets for Good Unfortunate for Evil

I have Observed & to Afford a Very Recent Strength ^{the} Declination
 Respecting both the Mind and Understanding & by heat in Luxe-
 ry and Delights; or by reason of Anger they Rushing &
 The Sun ^{the} Declination procures a Hot Potibential Air, for
 Recalls again the Summers Heat About the beginning of Autumn
 the being in Conjunction of the Maleficks Raifeth Tempest
 in the sea & by the Winds Ingerseth Winds & by the Worm
 within the Earth that Eat up the Woods

But ^{the} the Ronglick on the contrary It Purifies & Refreshes
 the Air with Fertility It Multiplies or Increases y^e sprout-
 ings of Vegetables & In so much it Manifestly Approoves
 that the Declination of those Stars have a great Power &
 Efficacy But this ^{the} Declination of the Sun alone is
 Insufficient for it - For at Birth in this Nativty The Sun
 is giver of life who by both Motions become Afflicted
 by the Rays of the Maleficks For Indeed in the Zodiac the
 did Appear as now as could be to the a. of 07, in the words
 to the a. of 1 by Converse Motion

And of the Beneficks Only & Afforded Assistance from her men
 dome & by wth means she Patented great Power who not
 withstanding being Unfortunate in the sign in her destin-
 and under the Parallel Declination of 2 Lines was in the
 Northern Angle From whence she is the Author of Disasters
 and therefore demonstrated what she Exhibited viz Nothing
 but a corrupted and disordered habit &

The Sun Directed to the double a. of 14 and o. of 9 gave y^e Native
 very large Signitys and beyond his Expectations
 the Native thought not after Honours but Rewards sought
 for to be Promoted For the Afforded Constellations wth the
 Beneficks did Carry away the Native
 But when the Sun had passed the Rays of the Beneficks and
 arrived to the Parallel of the Maleficks It Relieved
 him the Secondary Directions and the other Motions did very
 much weaken the Native towards his disavowal as was said
 The Apporation of the Sun Direction is thus
 The Direction of the Sun Pace is 10 Whole & 1/2 in y^e same
 place is 179 18 The Age of 15 is 10 in y^e Moon's Declin-
 nation which being 16 35 is 228 4 From which that of the Sun
 being taken remains the Ark of Direction 48 46 20 for
 Equation added to the ^{the} Direction of y^e Sun being 179 24
 the sum is 228 10 Answering to 20 40 to w^{ch} place y^e Sun from
 the Day of Birth Cometh in 32 Days Almost w^{ch} there by mea-
 sures out some many years The Secondary Directions happened
 on the 4th of November 1539 at 3 P.M.

Secondary

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
21 24	22 0	4 45	8 55	10 34	4 14	5 55	27 40
Lat	50	50	50	50	50	50	
	4 34	2 17	1 34	1 20	3 30	1 48	

There I saw first in the Secondary The Sun was exactly in Parallel 133
 Declination of 0° But the \odot in Equinoctial of 4° Yearly \odot in
 also above in the Parallel of 4°
 The Progressions fall out on the 2^d of December 1568

Progressions

\odot + 7	\odot 69	\odot 8	\odot 2	\odot 07	\odot 7	\odot 7	\odot 25
20.1	21.0	4.53	6.59	0.7	25.27	16.18	8.49
Lat	So	\odot	\odot	\odot	\odot	\odot	
	1.8	0.18	0.30	0.48	1.20	0.37	

The Day the 30th Nov 1611 in the Progressions

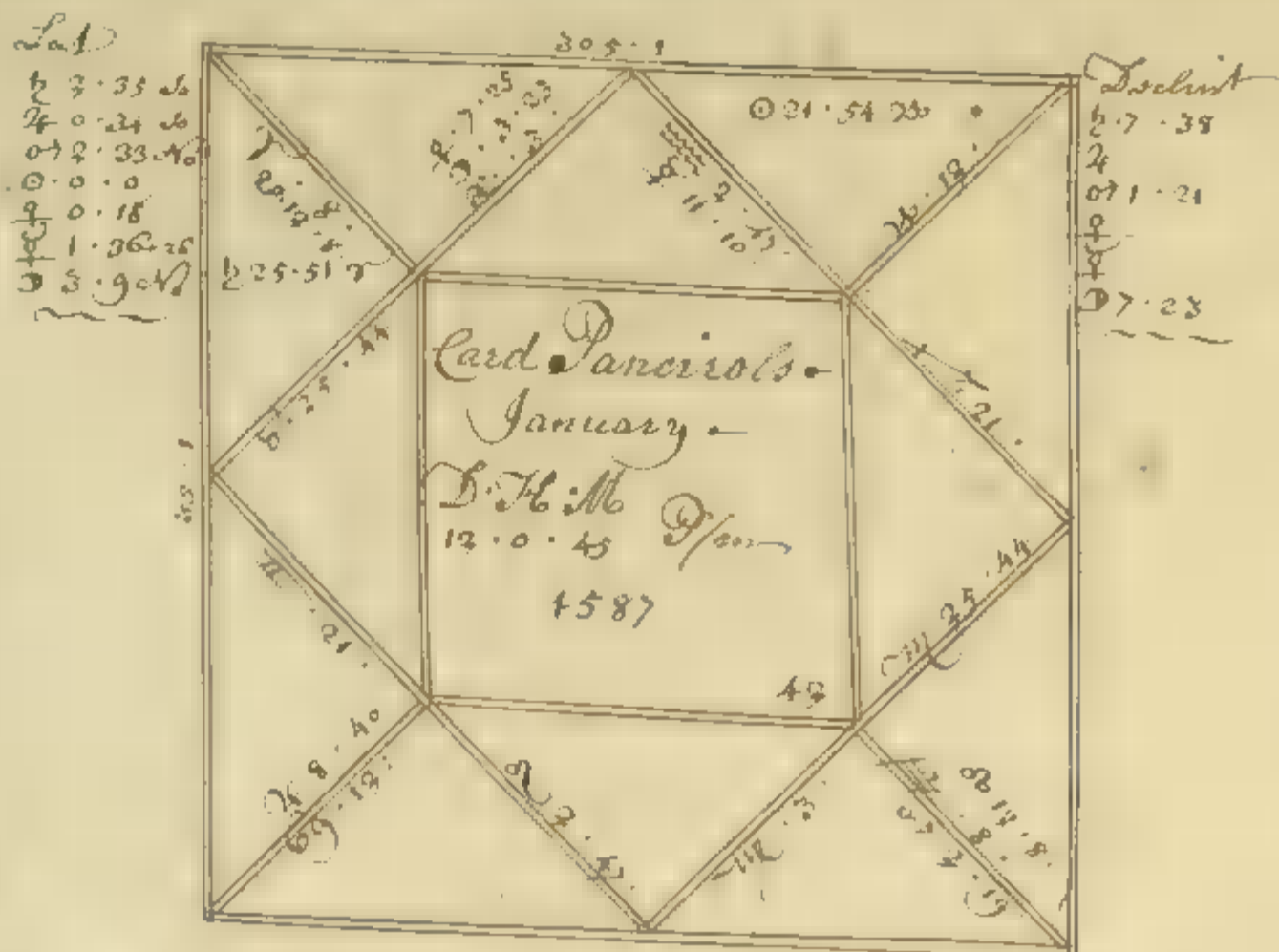
\odot + 7	\odot 72	\odot 2	\odot 2	\odot 07	\odot 7	\odot 7	\odot 25
7.28	21.35	29.38	25.33	20.35	4.30	18.56	10.45
Lat	\odot	So	\odot	\odot	\odot	\odot	
	5.46	1.6	0.32	0.5	0.20	0.18	

The Sun on the Day of Death was Posited in \odot to Radical \odot and
 in Opposition to \odot in the Secondary Direction The \odot was upon
 \odot and in \odot to his Secondary Direction and Progression

Saturn on the Day of Death was in \odot to the Secondary Sun and
 upon the Radical Moon Venus on the Day of Death was
 upon the Secondary Sun and \odot was in \odot with him in the
 place of the Primary Direction and in \odot to \odot Radical Moon

At the Day of the Decemortua the Sun was upon the place
 of the Primary Direction of the Moon in \odot to the Progression
 of \odot There I saw the Mutual Changes of the Progressions

Twentyfourth Example---



The Syde the 3 of Sep^r 1631 Aged 64 years 7 Month & 20 Day^s
The was Made Cardinal the 11 of July 1634 at 47 years & 6 Month

Argol Relates the Cause of his Death from the Direction of the
Horoscope to the Sun of 4 Not Regarding the Sun to whom to
Whom without doubt the government of life belongs and in
the 64 Year and 23 of his Age the Sun came to the Mundane
6 Parallel of 4 by 1st Direction and to the general Parallel
of 07 having Come up some Years before by Converse Motion
to the South house

For the Sun Direction to the Mundane Parallel of 4 I say
hourly times of the Sun are 11.20 his distance from y^e line
is 11.20 The 2^d of 4 is 24.54 therefore his primary dis
tance from y^e line is 19.33 his hourly times are 16.10 from
whence in the 4th place Sun comes out his Secondary distance
from y^e line is 13.57 w^{ch} subtracted from y^e Primary Leaves the
Ark of Direction 53.63.56 This for Equation This for Equa
tion 1 Joye to the 1st of 4 Sun w^{ch} is 293.44 and 11.20
Sun 297.37 subtracting to 29.10 of 4 to the place of Sun comes
Jus 05 Days from the Day of Birth so said Days denote some many
Years The 9th house is Elevat^d 17 degrees Therefore the
hourly times of the Sun doubled being 22.58 give the Elevat^d
17 The Sun distance from the line 11.20 will give under y^e Ele
vation of the Sun Pole 3 of 4 its place is 110.25 to w^{ch}
I add y^e Ark of Direction 53.56 and Making Sum 164.25
Answering in y^e Table of 4 of 4 to 24.15 of 4 so that y^e
came to 24.15 of 4 whose Declination is 18 But the Decl
ination of 07 is 1.21 if his place be true & long & Latitude

The Sun therefore apply to his Declination within One degree
but the Summaries in their Directions to Parallels do all
ways Anticipate their Effects as is manifest in all these
Examples The Sun by Converse Motion fell down to the
Western Angle and at y^e same time or pass in y^e 1st of 4
Met with y^e Sun by a Quater Ray in y^e Mundane W^{ch} by

Whereby the Sun and it was Carried down after and then Continued 135
 as is worthy of Admiration, that there is a Signification for each thing
 And that as the Root of the Stars are Moved by 2^d Cause motion
 of the Univer^s they usually Change their Aspects and consequently
 their Mundane Rays as likewise it happens they obtain Parallel
 whose Calculations we have already performed But because this
 happens Infrequently and these kind of Rays obtained After such a
 Manner they are wont to Continue in Figure

We have not for a great while by reason of a large time they w^l take
 place a Method for the Supputation of them in our Canon but
 any one may perfectly know a time for their obtaining them and
 of their Continuance therein from the Table of Houses as in
 this Example the Sun being in the West Sun at 10^h 40^m 20^s Jy 2^d 17th
 there are found 2^d of 17 but seeing the Rays of this kind proceed
 do Continue at somewhat longer they signify a certain Universal
 disposition of what is signified by either to be good or bad according
 to the Stars Aspecting as it happened to the Cardinal
 who for some years before his Tragedy was always out of Order

This Observation is Admiration both in the Changes of Seasons &
 also of the Air or the Weather For in this Computation the Sun
 Leaved (as may be seen) in his Almanack Book y^e 8th of Jy 17th
 of which Doctrine the Master Monticola in his 2^d Book in his
 Chapter concerning the kind of Events for our Image
 The Secondary Directions happened on the 1st of March at
 16 hours & Minutes P^m

Secondary Directions

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
26.30	4.0	0.45	5.30	27.11	11.33	6.33	8.42
Lat	So	So	So	No	No	So	
	5.0	2.10	0.18	2.56	5.30	1.25	

The Sun found in to at Near his own Primary Direction and under
 his declination of Radical or the 2^d to Radical or 2^d time
 for 2^d of 17 himself with his and 2^d of 2 and 2 could not avail
 any thing you because 2^d Ray 2^d Declination of 2 and was placed
 Above of Radical 6 Therefore it rather hindered or did Hurt
 by reason of 2^d Moon having great South Latitude even 5 degrees
 so that she was far from it in Progression for 6th year Com
 perat rose on the 16th of March 1792 in the 20th of 2^d
 at which time in the Evening she was distant from 2^d Sun almost
 the Degree at Birth or in the Radical for 2^d other 7 22 South
 I add 7 Signs 17 and 30 and I come to 25 (next)
 Lastly for the 12 Days to the Day of Day of Death I add 21 and
 the 2 come to 16 of 22 the Root as Thou findest in the Table

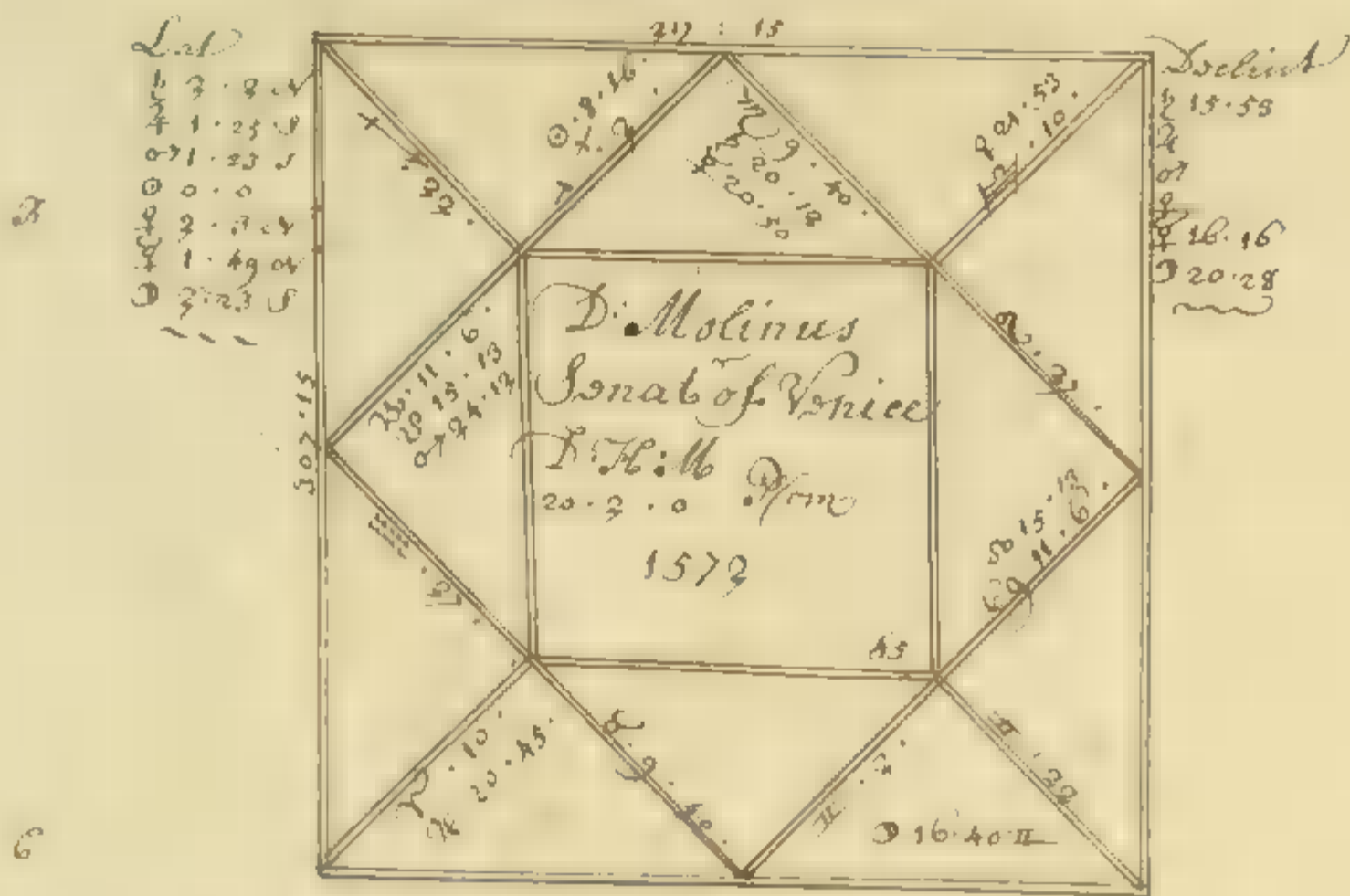
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
15.0	16.0	6.14	19.21	24.0	1.40	19.0	1.1
Lat	So	So	No	No	So	So	
	1.18	1.4	1.18	0.11	0.20	2.0	

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
44	0.13	24.41	3.1	21.37	18.45	14.73	22.3
Lat	No	So	No	So	No	No	
	0.42	0.14	0.29	1.14	0.56	1.16	

At the Day of Death the Sun was found wth 2^d Declination of Rad
 2 and almost of the Secondary Directions the 2 also exactly

136 Exactly upon γ in the same secondary Direction γ is in δ to the δ and in α to the Sun Proportion. There proceeded his Death & Full Moon the Sun being in an Exact Parallel Declination of Radical γ in the Secondary Direction. Mars on the Day of Death came to γ Declination of the Moon in secondary Direction γ was placed in δ to Radical Sun. Thou loost by Mutual Action and Passio Draught of γ to the Sun.

Twentyfifth Example --



The Day the 16 of November at 2 the Night Following Aged 63 Years wanting 4 Days. For which Argol Directs the Sun to the Antiferians of γ and δ . But because those Planets have North Lat & their Declinations become 16 where by they cut the Ecliptick at 16 of α . Argol takes up Antiferian of γ at 9.10 of α . But used Direct- γ Sun to 16 of α .

Is Necessary we see Whether our Method Answers for otherwise we must object to the opinion of others. For that Antiferian are not to be regarded according to their Latitude but that the Latitude is to be altogether neglected as some persons do commonly believe.

The Direction of the Sun to 16 of α is True (computed The hourly time of the Sun and 11.6 with doubled Makes 22.12 The Spanish the 11 house by the Motion of the Sun under 11 Elevation of γ 16 of the 11 house is 19 but of the 12 is 24 The difference between γ is 15. The δ of γ 11 house is 247.15 The δ of the Sun is 254.02 Therefore the Sun is distant from 11th house 7.7. If therefore 22.12 gives 13 of Elevation under 20th δ of γ is 250.44 The δ of 16 of α is likewise 250.51 from which that of γ Sun subtracted Leaves 7.7 of Direction 7.7 for Equation of γ to the δ of γ Sun being 240.50 and Make the Sun 315.31 Answering to 13.8 of α to 16 place the Sun from the Day and house of Birth (come in 67 Days was living out as many Years. Thou loost therefore thou loost Reader of our Method best Answers as it happens in all the Examples lay down. For with Reason we must Esteem the

The Supputation of Argol in this One Nativity only by Moon 137
 top of Fortune to the time of that Effect

The Sun also 2 Years before came to his Mundane For y^d Sun
 Ark of the Sun is 66.36 Now when a Significator (Sun
 hath not his Hemisphere the Sun is in Lumin Ark is the
 Ark of Direction of his Own in Mundo (Arise by the
 Day both the Prorogatory Powers are lost even both that
 is in the Primum Mobile and y^t which is the world they
 being Imprinted At Length the Sun came to the Parallel
 of the 3 in Mundo the Supputation Whereof Followeth

The Lumin Ark of y^d Sun is 4.26 the distance from y^d Arc is 29.15
 The Lumin Ark of the 3 is 4.33 from whence straight line
 Secondary distance from y^d 3 20.11 which being added to y^d
 Primary 38.31 Makes the Ark of Direction 68.32
 But because the Inclination of the Sun and Moon are all
 much y^d same And y^d Lumin Ark of y^d Sun and Lumin Ark
 of y^d Moon y^d same Therefore y^d Sun a little before was
 by Inverse Motion placed in Mundane Parallel of y^d Moon
 For y^d the Lumin Ark of y^d 3 4.33 gives the distance from
 the 3 38.31 the Lumin Ark of the Sun 4.26 will give the
 Secondary distance y^d 32.05 which added to y^d Primary 38.31
 Makes the Ark of Direction 66.37

Thou wilt say y^t in the place of the Parallel of 3 and 4 there
 meet Successive y^d hostile Rays of 4 in the Form of 3 May
 not do but to y^d 4 of 3 which should Every Way have saved him

I suppose that first there followed the Rays of y^d 3 and 4 &
 therefore because there are more Testimonies of y^d 3 than of y^d 4
 Namely of the Promises for y^d that Quorum the Malicious
 Propounded by which are taught y^t from And y^d 3 and
 Primum y^d Testimonies of their Familiarities may be well
 testified by y^d 3 and Effects may be increased though an
 Planet may be the Cause of y^d and that in all kind of things
 The Secondary Directions happened on the 11th of January 1635

Secondary Directions

☉	☿	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
12.48	28.0	26.14	24.31	14.20	29.45	2.40	12.3
Lat	4.51	2.9	1.22	0.12	2.23	1.20	

The Sun is in Exact Parallel inclination of 4 Oblique Bone
 ficarum Auxilio The Progressions are by y^d 34 10 1577

Progressions

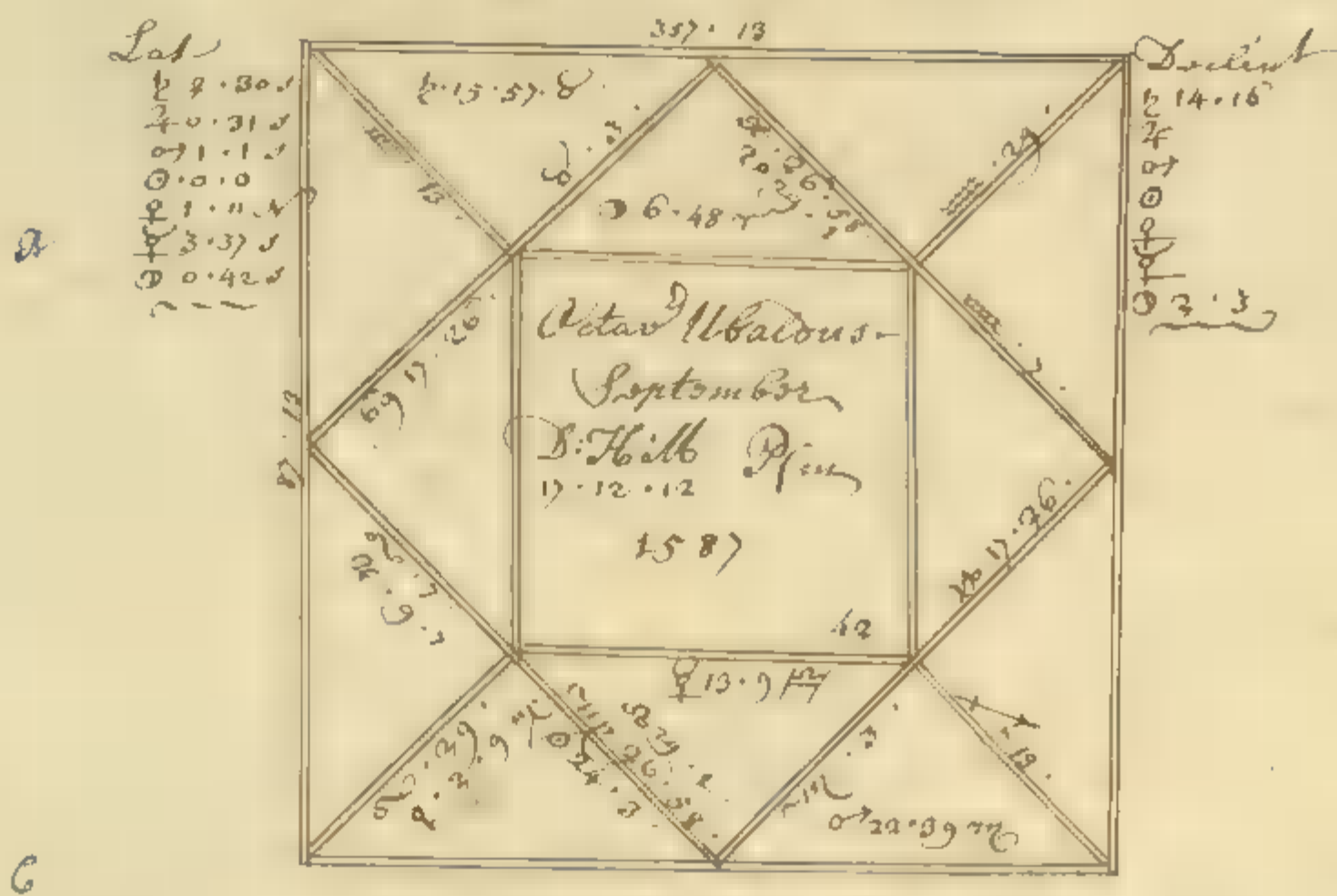
☉	☿	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
13.20	8.0	14.20	10.30	26.55	9.40	22.0	6.50
Lat	5.0	0.20	1.31	0.11	2.9	0.0	

The Sun is in y^d 3 in y^d 10 y^d both The Day Death was on the
 16th of Nov 2 1635 at which time y^d Stars were as in y^d Table
 The Tell. All on the Nov 3 upon Andree 3 and 4 under dyos
 was the 3 came to the place of the Sun Directions The

138 Who on the Day of Bath was found upon Bonduary & upon or
A in the Progenies And the 3 was placed in square to them

Are not thy's agreements, Wonderful. But it was his Climac-
torical Year because the Moon in the Secondary Infection
Came to the proper square of her own Radical place in the
Nativity

Twenty six Example. —



The Syd on. the 12th of August 1632 Aged 44 Years and 11 Months
For the time of his Death Argue Directly the Horoscope to
the 12th of 10th Notwithstanding the 3rd signs given of Life. Which
According to Our computation came exactly to the 10th of 10th

The Declination of the 2^d & 3^d Answereth to 24th & 1st in a Relation
which being times are 15 16 not being doubled are 30 32 The
Rth of the 1st is 6 31 from which the distance from the 1st is 9 19
The Distance of the Pole of y^d 11th house is 17 from which by y^d 1st
decline y^d Declination of y^d Moon Pole is 3 under which y^d Pole
of the 1st is 10 11 The Vth of 10th is 49 11 from which of the 1st
Subtract 10 11 leaves the Ark of Direction 40 50 with for Equation
I add to y^d Rth of the Sun being 14 33 makes y^d Sum 210
23 Answering to 8 47 of my to which I sum from y^d Day and hour
of Birth cometh in 45 days w^{ch} denotes forty five Years

But y^d at that time being in 15. 48. 8 she must wth Parallel
Declination of 2 and by reason she hath N. 0. of South Latitude
she returns to 16. 16 of Declination y^d I need not say hath to 10. 16.
The D. of 20 displaces them according to Longth & Latitude
is 48. 38' under the Pole of the 1st Moon from which D. of 2nd Moon
Subtract 3 thus remains y^d Ark of Direction 42 17'

The Moon by Common Motion apply to γ Mundane Parallel of ϕ and there be found in yd. 2. 16 of γ . It follows exactly for the R^1 of ϕ γ we being 2. 51 the Declination of ϕ is 14. 16 adding to 8 of δ in the ecliptic where his diurnal hour by times are 17. 12 The R^1 of ϕ is 44. 13 from whence his distance from γ is 52. 8 If therefore the hourly times of ϕ 17. 12 give his distance from γ 44. 13 what distance will the hourly times of the δ 15. 18 give we find it gives the Per. Sec.

Secondary distance 37.27 is added to the Primary & 27 makes the Ark
 of London 41.54 But indeed if this Direction had not come up 200
 quirely Newy 100 it might help very Powerfully those two others above
 noted and Calculated The Secondary Direction was thus Determined on
 the 1st of November Anno 1587 at 10 Pm

Secondary Direction

☉	☽	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀
8.35	26.0	13.9	15.22	25.20	26.30	25.0	26.37
Lat	No	So	No	So	No	No	
	4.20	3.3	0.13	0.28	1.11	1.7	

Then last the Sun between the Parallel Declination and the ☉ of
 ♀ The Moon also is almost with the Declination of ♀ Progression
 On the Day of Death Tell But on the 10th of May 1592 following table

Progressions

☉	☽	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀
15.0	28.0	26.0	18.13	1.43	0.12	29.20	18.45
Lat	No						
	5.0						

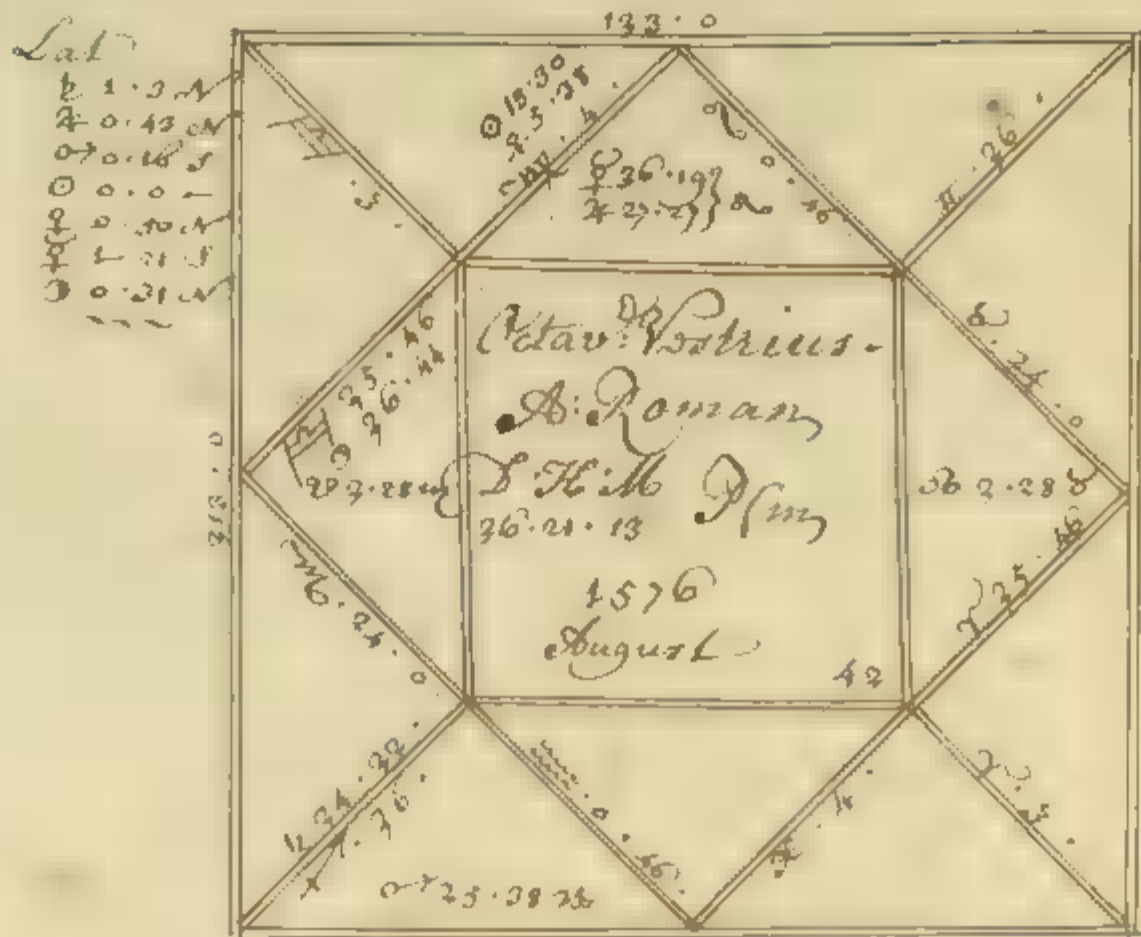
The Day of 12th of Aug 1592 The Sun, Moon

☉	☽	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀
17.33	10.22	22.38	24.19	11.49	9.41	19.21	2.17
Lat	No	No	So	No	No	No	
	4.91	2.0	1.4	0.9	1.0	1.22	

Then last the Sun on the Day of Death separated from the Moon
 day Direction and came to the Parallel Declination of Secondary
 ♀ On the other hand on the Day of Death was in Parallel
 Declination to the Secondary Direction and also to the Progression
 of the Sun and ♀ was upon the ☉ of Secondary Direction

At the Decumbiture the Sun was in East 22 to ♀ of Secondary Di
 rection - Was in 2 to the Radical Moon day Decumbiture in Angel

Twenty seventh Example



7

Let Supp. May the 10th 1576 aged 49 years and 8 months & 3 days
 Dispositions in this Nativty given fourth by Argol containeth
 Notorious Faults For ought to be placed in 2^d not in 3^d or
 4th not in 5th or in 6th not in 7th The Places also of
 9th and 10th do not Agree But of these things we take no care

6

Argol Supposeth and that very truly that the Sun is to be Direct
 for the kind of Death by reason he is given of life But he
 will have it that y^e Sun got past the 12th of 10th and afterwards
 was hurt by his 1st to the Moon, yet smooth not agreeable to
 Reason For y^e same in his Book concerning Critical Days

According to one of Ptolemy's Sun came down to the 12th of 10th in y^e
 Zodiac with the Testimony of y^e 12th but because y^e 12th &
 succeeded it without doubt it had not killed had not y^e Sun
 by Concomitant Motion come to the 12th of 10th and also by direction
 to the Mundane Parallel of 10th himself

The Computation of the Sun to the 12th of 10th is thus For y^e 12th of the
 Hourly times of y^e Sun are 15.59 being doubled are 31.58 31.58
 being added to the 12th of 10th makes y^e Total 154.58 with
 borrow from the 12th of 10th of the Sun - 164.48 Leaveth the distance
 of the Sun from y^e 12th of 10th 9.50
 If we take the 12th of 10th of y^e 12th house as 153.0 from y^e 12th of 10th
 of the Sun there taken being 164.50 there remains y^e distance of
 the Sun y^e 30 from y^e 12th of 10th house being times of the Sun - 31.58
 now the difference of the Pole of the House to the 12th of 10th of the
 12th of 10th is 12.31 there will come out y^e distance of y^e Sun
 from y^e 12th of 10th 9.50 But for Apparent time is almost 4 to
 be added to y^e Pole of the 12th house and y^e elevation of y^e Sun
 Pole becometh 21 under 10th the 12th of 10th of the Sun is 162.18 the
 12th of 10th of 10th of y^e 12th of 10th moon with y^e Sun is perpetu-
 ally moved is 207.56 from y^e 12th of 10th of y^e Sun subtracted Leaveth
 the 12th of 10th direction 45.18 This for Equation I pay to y^e 12th of 10th
 which is 164.48 and I make it Disposed y^e Total of 210.8 in y^e
 way to 2.20 of 10th to y^e 12th of 10th comes from y^e Day & House
 of Birth in 49 Days and almost a third week doth many Years
 The

The Supputation of the Sun to the L^g of or by Converse Motion is Easy 241
The Altitude of the Pole of or is 2 under the 2^d Pole of or is 299.26 At
the D^g of or of or is likewise 245.3 from 25 the other
taken there remains the Ark of Direction 45.9

To the Mundane Parallel of σ the Ascension is thus The hourly
times of γ & δ are 15.59 hrs distance from the MC is 41.48 the
Declination of σ is 25.13 hrs difference is 25.12 so
divided into 6 parts there are 4.18 to be added to γ hourly times
of γ Equator and γ hourly times of σ become 19.12 from
which comes out 50.13 hrs is the secondary distance of σ from δ
But σ the Primary distance from γ & δ is 4.36 For his Q is
298.50 The R of γ & δ is 303.0 therefore taking 4.36
from 50.13 there remains γ Ark of Direction 45.75

Thow Soot Now how well all y^e Directions Agree wth y^e Time
so that 'tis No Wonder if y^e Natives are depriv'd of Life upon
those Vaporations. As for the Direction of y^e Sun - to the W^{est}
of us only It Appareth Insufficient as both before & already
the ordinary Directions for 49 Years and 8 months 'till on the
15th of October 1576 at almost 13^h 45 m & by this Table

Secondary Direction -

♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀
10	15.5	26.40	6.47	16.0	8.4	8.0	29.49
♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀
4.52	0.51	0.53	3.0	0.50	1.0		

The Moon is found in parallel declination, so it and is ϕ to Mars
and the x of it could not get to. First yet Sun because it was (went)
and the x was very weak & especially having sunset power being
the first and faintest Ray thereby reason tis so obscurely
in the Maker's intention of the Planet^s that can save at ye
Meetings of the Planets, (I am not a x but a $a x \phi$
and I believe) for this very Reason - because a x Ray is weak
especially when its ϕ Sun, so degenerate And again whether
could it afford any light because the reason for all being an
Enemy to the eye - the Sun is in

Lastly wth the Primary Distinctions are Pursued to still separate
out The Secondary Distinctions do the more fully Train y^e Eye
many ob^{er} v^{er} Manifestly And on the contrary y^e Primary Distinc-
tions are Fortunate and Assist for good from the Testimony of y^e
Bonafides The Sun also was wth 40° for y^e Declination of y^e all
The Progressions are on y^e 2^d of Sept 1580 as in the Table

Portuguese

♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂
1945	2.0	11.8	6.7	7.20	19.38	12.40
Lat	40	30	46	30	30	30
	2.25	1.2	0.41	5.1	4.11	2.13

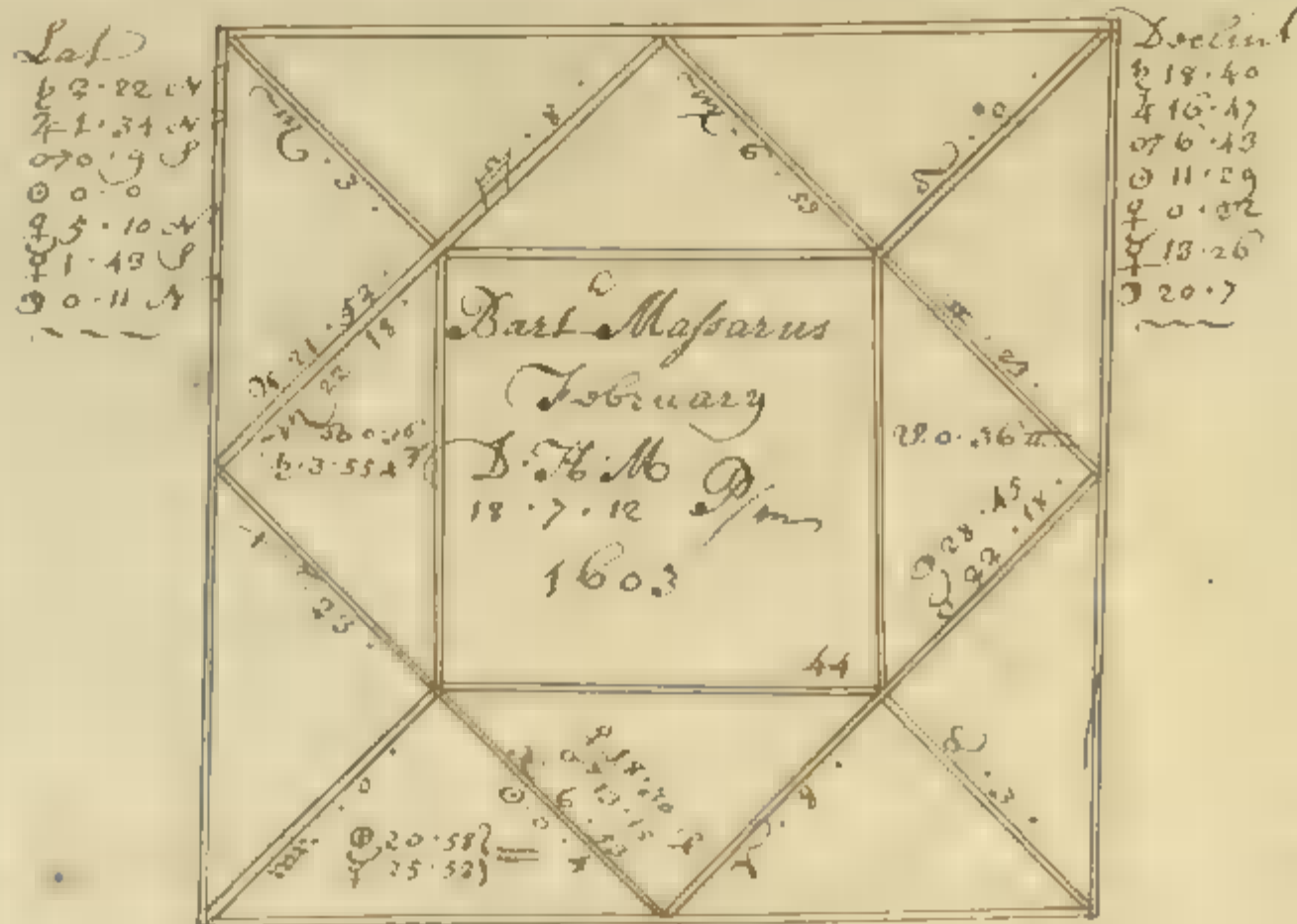
He Dyed On the 1st of March May Anno 1620

$\frac{2}{10.55}$	$\frac{2}{20.8}$	$\frac{6}{9.5}$	$\frac{26}{14.2}$	$\frac{07}{29.1}$	$\frac{9}{9.42}$	$\frac{8}{22.44}$	$\frac{86}{5.51}$
-------------------	------------------	-----------------	-------------------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------	-------------------

On the Day of Death of Sun was in 10° of 1° Secondary Directions and to 20° of 1° in the Progressions. Moon was upon upon the Moon in the Progressions. As to the Return, & for several Months preceding

relation (centered upon the Person of Christ) he looks to find answers to some of the
the Primary Questions and the secondary Questions of the human situation. &
he was attracted to the light of Christ - and that is why he is called 'the Light of the World'.
That there happened to him a vision of Christ was the beginning of his life.
Although he had looked inward to himself, he was like the 'Lighthouse' -

Twenty Eight Example.



The Pleiades Hyades The Band of Orion, and well High Lynce-
 are all with the Moon in the following Manner The Sun also
 is with

The Day the 18. of February 1603 at 7 hours P.m. by the City Clock
 This Man, Professor of Physick in the famous School of Padua
 he taught Philosophy by no means he obtained the highest
 Appraisal the signed Justice and Affirmed with most courteous
 Ladies & Princes being sent for by the Chiefest Princes in Italy
 whom they were used to be consulted with he was thence Remitt
 with Honours and Gifts of very large Rewards

He was sufficiently Skilled in the Mathematicks did turn his
 Faculty especially to his Friends into Prodigality so that he would
 be engaged in Credit and with a good heart bring forth his own
 Goods for their security At other times he was very prudent
 and diligent He adorned his House with very choice and costly Pic-
 tures and Images Stones Jewells and other Ornaments of several
 kinds

He compiled a Library of the Ancientest Authors of Philosophy &
 Physick Mathematicks and Astrology In performing things
 he was ingenious constant and a very careful performer of his
 Duty as Trust and his Word also He was daily Instructed in all
 manner of Virtues He was Born with one foot Inclining Inwardly
 towards the other from y^e Mount being constituted in y^e Western
 Hemisphere with the in-Mundane to of who Possessed the Sign
 governing the Spirit and in 8 to 1 who was in 11 to Sign Ruling y^e
 Herod

In his Childhood having taken no Medicaments but altogether after
 a wonderful Manner as he related it to me At a certain time
 when he had a Pain in his Right foot so as for very grief he kept
 his Bed as he arose at once he saw with admiration that very
 foot directed to stop straight and freed from all Pain in instant
 And so kept it to his dying Day

His being intimate Friends he requested me I would in my Figures or
 in with my kind of Astrological (For he was very skillful in the
 Common Method) compute y^e Directions in his Nativty with y^e

143
 I most willingly granted And Judged the Supputations of his past
 Accidents Answered to some Minutes But for the succeeding times
 Even for the 52 year of his Age I set down the Direction of the
 Moon Governor of Life to 20 Minutes of 1 in the Zodiac in 12.13
 of 69 with 3.28 of South Latitude. Although in Reality the Declin-
 ation of this place is 19.10 But the Declination of 1 is 18.40 --
 Now the 1st I know the Luminaries in their Parallels do
 Anticipate or forrun the Intimate Application of the 2nd Effect

But by Converse Motion the 1st apply to the Mundane Parallel of
 or as they were both hurried about by the Motion of the Primum
 Mobile about the world. Afterwards the Moon by right Di-
 rection came to the Equinoctial of 0 in Mundane
 And indeed because in Every Direction there followed the Rays
 of the Sun which I esteemed those Familiarities to not be

Nevertheless he dyed on the 18th of February 1633 at 7 hours al-
 most On a Sunday having some Days before Fortified him-
 self with the most holy Sacraments being conscious of his
 Unhappy Directions Impending both from y^e unfortunate
 Revolution, w^{ch} happened on the day of his Death And also
 I believe from some inward Accidents as for Messengers
 to him being most respectably skilful in the Knowledge of Phy-
 sick from whence it was expected he said that he was Affected
 of the 18th day because he had thought that day some Crisis or other
 might be completed. For they say that on y^e Night he was taken

As it now it will be dyed on the very Day he Fortified to y^e Lamen-
 tation and Grief of the whole City of Virginia whose Tru-
 est Right his Scholars through their Love and great esteem
 for him so Learned Master did Every Year celebrate in great
 Pomp and Repeated Orations his Meritorious Praises.

The Ark of Direction for 52 Years is 17.50 In 52 day After Birth the
 Sun came to 21.40 of 1 which is 20.8 from the 1st of 1
 of the Sun. 332 Subtracted there Remains the Ark of Direc-
 on 17.50 The Computation of the Direction of the 1 to the
 Parallel Declination of 1 Follows

The 1st of the 1 in the Horoscope is 19.10 from w^{ch} the 1st of
 of the Horoscope being subtracted there remains the distance
 of the 1 from the West 8.23 The Distance of the Pole of
 the second house is 33 therefore the distance or difference of the
 Direction between the Pole of the 7th or 8th house is 11 degrees.
 The Moon diurnal horary times are 18.27 w^{ch} doubled makes
 36.54 For the Declination of the Moon Answers to 29.30 of 1
 in the Ecliptic. If therefore the double hourly time of y^e
 Moon 36.54 give the difference of the Poles of the 7th and 8th
 houses 11 degrees then the distance of the 1 from the West
 8.23 will give almost 3 degrees Therefore y^e Declination
 of the Moons Pole is 41 under w^{ch} the 1st of y^e 1 of y^e Sun
 is 255.0 unto w^{ch} I add the Ark of Direction 17.50 & make
 the Sum 302.50 Answering in the same Table to 14.15 of 1 to
 3.28 of 1 Lat at w^{ch} time the 1st of 1 of 1 of Declination
 even 33 greater than y^e both And when the Moon descended at
 that time the 1st made Application.

The Calculation of the Moon Converse to y^e Mundane Parallel of
 Mars as they were both hurried by the Motion of the Primum
 Mobile is thus performed The same Ark of 1 is 69.17.30
 Same Ark of 0 is 29.38 w^{ch} added together make y^e Sum to
 be 103.50 The 1st of the 1 is 50.28 The 1st of 1 of 1 is 344.38

345 w^{ch} subtract from the other leaves the distance of from 07 50
 The Primary distance of the ☾ from 1st ♄ is 27.31 Now I say If
 the Sum of the Ark 163.50 give the Ark Ark of 7th Moon 69.17
 than y^e 1st distance of 3rd ☾ from 07 50 will give the Secondary
 distance 30.1 w^{ch} subtracted from y^e Primary leaves y^e Ark of
 Direction 47.50

Now If thou wilt calculate by the Logarithms The Minutes of
 the First Number are 9950 the Logarithms whereof is 399782
 the Minutes of the second Number are 4157 whose Logarithm
 is 561878 The Minutes of the 3rd Number are 4315 whose Loga
 rithm is 563448 I add together the second and y^e Third and write
 their Sum 995326 from w^{ch} I subtract y^e First Number and
 there remains the Logarithm 365544 w^{ch} giveth 1801 or 31.1
 The Calculation of the Moons Direction by Rth motion to the
 Quadrangle of 07 in Mundo is as followeth

First I direct to his Minute and say If the diurnal hourly time
 of the ☾ 18.27 give his distance from y^e West 8.33 The Noctur
 nal hourly time of 07 18.5 will give the Secondary distance of
 the ☾ 7.27 w^{ch} is to be taken from the Primary
 But the Primary distance of 07 is left being 3.41 therefore
 proceeded to 1.46 This I find that is the Nocturnal hour
 ly time of Mars w^{ch} is to be added to y^e Quatile Ray that is
 Mars up a Quadrangle and I have 48.15 from w^{ch} I subtract
 1.46 and the residue is 46.69 the Moon w^{ch} is a Ray and time
 remains the Ark of Direction of the Moon to y^e Quadrangle
 that 46.69 Therefore this Ray of 07 has proceeded by Above said
 Year at w^{ch} time as himself told me he underwent grievous
 Afflictions of Mind & The Secondary Direction Tell on the
 11th of April 1605 at 12.20 p.m.

Secondary Directions

☉	☿	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂
21.37	7	17	20.57	22.4	10.22	21.44	27.52
7	26.0	3.45	20.57	22.4	10.22	21.44	27.52
Lat	2.33	2.42	1.58	0.3	1.56	2.37	

Thou seest 3rd Sun in 07 w^{ch} is lost he is separated from the
 Quadrangle of 1 and the Moon under the Rays of y^e Sun
 in 11th of 07 and those rays & Retrograde of y^e Sun
 the author of Afflictions is his probable y^e Nature Dye by
 a Disposition of this Kind For in the place of the Moon Rth Di
 rection there concerned y^e Quadrangle of 1 in y^e Zodiac
 by an exact Calculation almost w^{ch} I confess I did take
 Notice of (Yea also the place of Direction was in y^e Tenth of
 The Progression happened on the 3rd of May 1607 The Planet
 posited as thou seest in the Table

Progressions

☉	☿	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂
13.0	11.40	19.24	28.27	8.0	29.0	3.0	9.17
Lat	2.21	2.10	0.56	0.18	0.18	2.4	

on the day

He dyed on the 18th of February 1655 also the following Table - 146

Day of Death							
☉	☿	♈	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎
29.48	1.14	6.35	27.53	10.40	1.5	17.7	15.6
Lat	No	No	So	40	So	So	
	1.13	1.48	1.9	0.50	1.27	1.30	

'Tis worth Observation that the Native Dyed almost aty house
of ye Sun Revolution & returning y^e Sun was with y^e Inclination
of y^e Sun y^e also in declination to y^e Sun was parallel & like
wise in Parallel declination for the Progressions & was in y^e
to the Sun and in Parallel to the Sun in the Progressions also y^e
I was in Parallel declination & y^e for the Progressions or was
with the Rising Inclination of the Sun

The Profession or Trade in this Nativity is signified by y^e Union
tal in y^e 10th or in the Meridian Circle both being Angular and
in their own Signities signifying the Sun by their Quintic Ray
As Ptolomy hath it in his Ceph. of Trade Part II. q. 1 and I do
prefer the Trade they make Apothecaries Physicians

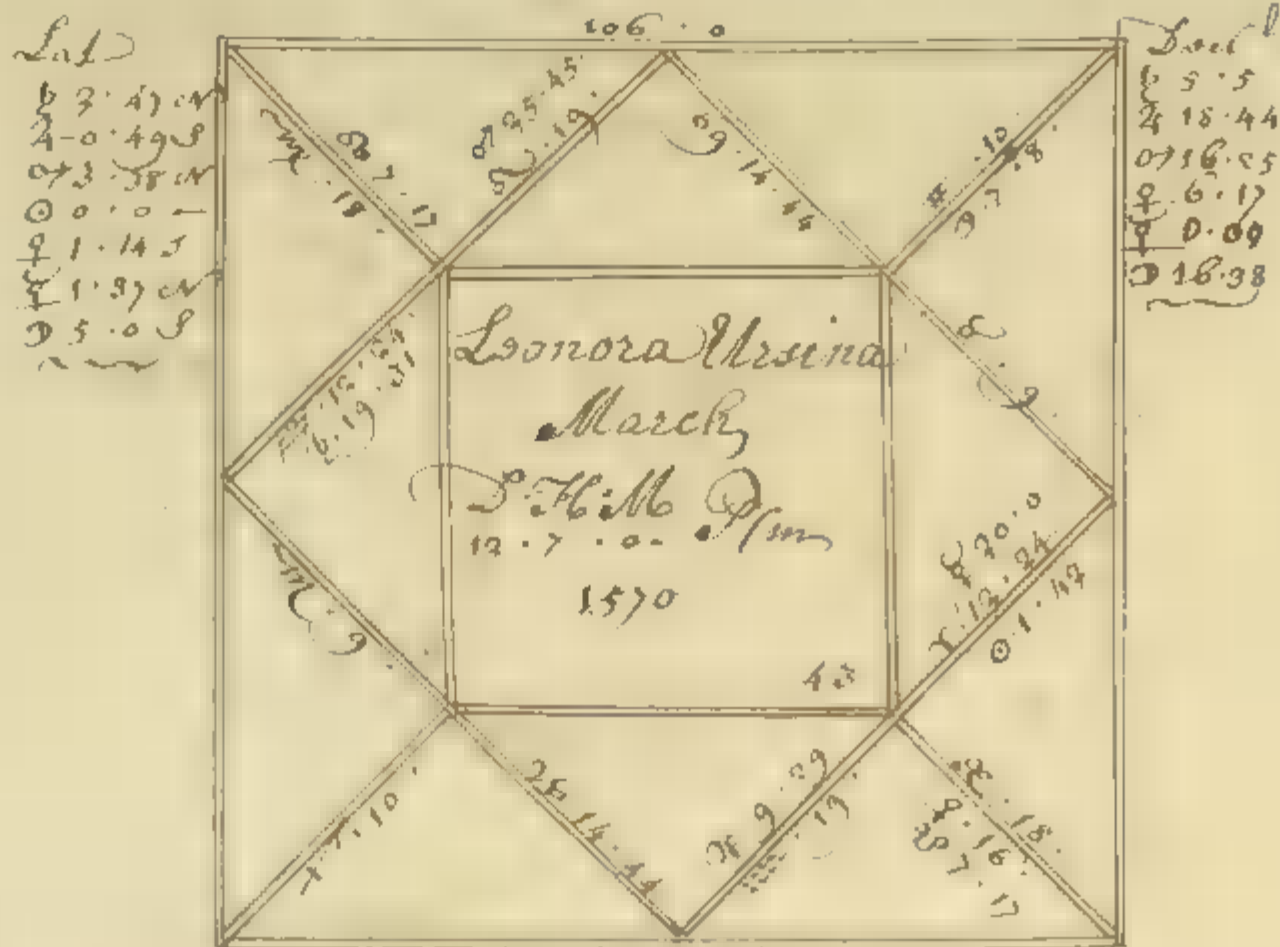
The Dignity and Excellence by w^{ch} Menus y^e Native was Famous
was signified from the Sun of y^e 2 to the other Planets was con-
stituted in the Center of the Horoscope and was Oriental
Ptolomy in the same place hath it. Thus for y^e 10th being in
Oriental or Angular their Employment will not want the
Authority Dignity or Honour & being increased by y^e
Benefit they signify Great and Illustrious Professions
Honourable and Graceful Undertakings or Performances

This One Quintic amongst many almost almost as I have
calculated and do prefer I thought good to set forth that
the Memory of a Man so very Famous for Virtue Learning
Education of y^e 10th might also in this small Treatise remain
amongst the Living who would not live (w^{ch} nothing
more than to Profit Mortals or Strangers to the World)
of his understanding and the Success of his Love and Learning
Any one may consider the Sun that was Stricken by y^e 10th and
Thunderbolt of y^e 10th so Struck as the Sun's Fall of Learning

Though Cruel Fate have Ripped his Living Days
shall still Triumph in glorious Praise

Twentyninth Example

147
8



This Dilemma of Horaria Dated 20th of December 1634 Aged 64
and almost 70 years In the Position of the Natively read
Argol Sub fourth & positions of 2 in the Sign. & in the 20th
Nativestanding & should have been place in the 20th & in the

The Directethy Horoscope to the 20th as the Sunaroto or Killing
Planet ratios as the rather seems to obtain & desirable
of life and the Directions so accordingly very well agree there
to For the Moon came by Rth Direction to a Parallel De
clination of 07 in 3.30 in 6 Years and 9 Month at a time
the 2 having 3.40 of South Lat the obtains 16.22 of Declinati
on but the Declination of 07 is 16.25 The Calculation thus
The Declination of 2nd being 16.22 infers to 16.40 in 2nd of the
book which hourly times are 17.42 which doubled makes 35.24
the sum being the Space of the 2nd house

The Asc of the 2nd house is 236.1. The Asc of the 2nd under the
Pole of the 2nd being 18 is 251.44. Therefore the 2nd is distant from
the Center of the 2nd 15.43. And the Elevation of the 2nd Pole is 20.
under which the Asc of the 2nd of the 2nd is 232.24. The Asc of the 2nd of
of the 2nd 9.40 to the Lat under the same Pole is 312.22 from which
that being taken leaveth the Ark of Direction 60.58.
This for Equation I add to the Rth Asc of the 2nd Sun 20.15.14.11
Make 2nd whole 60.30. Inferring to 4.32 of the 2nd to the Sun comes
from the day of Birth in 64 Years 9 Months and 18 hours 20th Mo
suns but 64 Years and 9 Month. But because 2nd in the
Natively hath 16.38 of Declination even almost the same
as the hath in the place of the Direction it may be proved
for the Ark of Direction by reason of the Rth Directions

The Rth Asc of the 2nd is 66.10. The Rth Asc of the 2nd of the 2nd is 20.40.5. Lat
17.12. From which Lat of the 2nd subtract Remains the Ark of Di
rection 61.3. To 3rd the other by 4. by reason of some differ
ence in the Moon's Declination and the place of the Moon
At the same time the Moon came by Rth Direction to a Parallel
Parallel of 2. For the Moon's Declination infers in the
Ecliptic to 10th of 2. which hourly times are 17.42. The Moon
distance from the 2nd is 39.50. The Declination of the 2nd is 5.5.
answering to -

answering to 19. of π in the Eclyptick where of the diurnal hour 148
 was taken away 14.12 from which by the Golden Rule makes 3. A
 Secondary distance of π 31.57 his Primary distance from γ
 was 39.4 from whence the Secondary distance being subtracted
 there remains the Ark of Direction 61.7 This succeeded
 this Direction the \odot to the Mundane Parallel of π & of γ
 Nature of π The \odot also by Converse Motion came to the
 of π 4 years before the (Ecliptic) then the Pole of π is 39
 where is \odot is 203.18 The Pole of γ & of π is likewise
 260.10 therefore there remains the Ark of Direction 56.96
 & Lady of the Ark in the 6th house in Parallel Declination
 of π in the Horoscope in the sign signifying 32 Point distant
 a Suppression of being like the \odot found in the Parallel
 of Declination of π And also of having a Mundane \odot who
 was in the 6th house The Secondary Directions set out on
 the 116 of May 1570 at almost 1.25pm

Secondary Directions

\odot	\odot	π	π	γ	γ	π	π
4.40	18.30	15.34	16.25	5.0	6.10	16.20	4.0
Lat	3.20	2.30	0.27	1.0	0.20	2.20	

Take Notice π is Conjugate with γ Sun in a to γ and π is in a to γ
 but the \odot in Squigridrate to the Sun but π and γ are in Parallel
 Declination to γ for in the preceding I with him & afford
 both by his Prime Ray Proportions for 64 Years Conjugate
 happened on the 10 of June 1575 The \odot being in γ & π and
 the Sun in π of γ But then when I thought of 6 Days
 for the 3 months I deduct 3 Signs and 2 and I come back to
 the Moon so that she is placed in π and lastly I deduct
 6 Degrees for January Day remaining and the \odot is placed
 in 24 of π and γ Rest of γ Planck as in following Table

Progration

\odot	\odot	π	π	γ	γ	π	π
24.00	24.0	15.40	15.18	3.32	17.38	3.48	26.12
Lat	So	2.48	0.6	0.8	0.8	1.30	

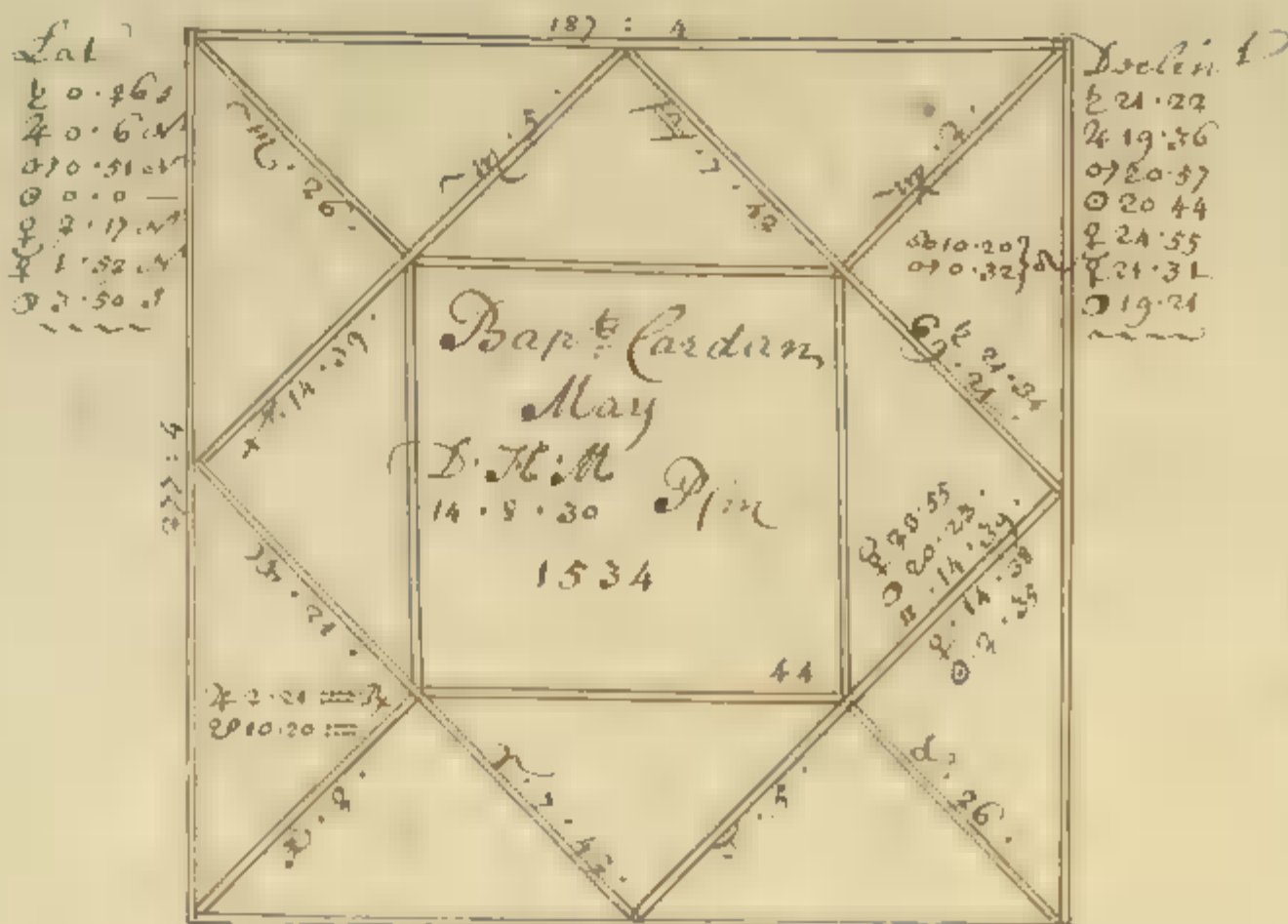
The was in Exact Parallel Declination of γ & also in γ
 Declination of γ And the \odot was in a to Radical γ
 On the Day of Death viz 17 of June or 1694 of the Sun

Day of Death

\odot	\odot	π	π	γ	γ	π	π
25.39	20.0	24.10	2.54	28.14	12.31	15.31	16.32
Lat	So	1.9	0.81	1.16	1.39	1.2	

The Sun is in π to γ and in π to his own Proportion The \odot is with
 the Declination of π and also in π to the own Proportion
 and in Squigridrate to γ Proportion plus time the date
 ratio from γ of π There was celebrated a Full Moon of
 5th of December preceding the departure of the Sun being upon π
 in the Proportion Then will find the Luminaries in Parallel
 of Declination Surrounded in each other by 12 Signs then
 on the Day of Death was in π of γ & was separated from
 the place of the Moons Right Direction

Thirtieth Example



In the Center of the Work the Moon and Venus is wth the head of Medusa. It was Published in the 9th of April 1560 being 25 Years 10 Month and 26 Days Old

This is the Notable Example of John Baptista's Nativity the eldest Son Hieronimus Cardanus wth Father of y^e Native himself at first gave forth And this figure consummate the Nature of Nativity as ^{ch. 8} promised

After his Father Valentine Cardan Published it And at length Joannes Antonius Maginus revised the same for w^{ch} most learned and renowned Authors Author of Wonders pleased to Make choice of the Moon for Signy or Sign of Life upon notwithstanding according to the Indowment of Placem^{nt} she is without Doubt so to be constituted

For he directs us first to Make choice of y^e Sun in y^e Day time and then the Moon after them the 3rd condition is In the right to Signy the Moon first after y^e part of Fortune and at y^e end of the Chapter he thus concludes It is my then to prefer y^e Luminaries both of them for Governor at three times as they possess a more honourable place having the Power of Rule and Government according to both Condition In this case I do not appear to have greater Power & Dignity than the Moon Therefore the Moon is y^e Qualified Luminary being somewhat closer to the Western angle and in her first Appearance from the Sun

But Studios Reader that Thou mayst perceive how agreeable my Opinion concerning the Familiarities of y^e Stars is to y^e Truth of things Let it not be Unknown for those diligently to peruse this Example that is so Ancient and hath been viewed by the Afore said three most Learned Authors

Now In this Nativity I absolutely say she is Governor of Life and at y^e time of Death coming by y^e Direction to y^e Parallel Declination of 2 exactly in 13.50 of 69 where having 2 of. And let her be to 20 of Declination

The

Day of Death

Day of Death							
♂ r	♂ H	♂ H	♂ T	♂ H	♀ æ	♀ T	♂ æ
29-29	14-54	6-51	8-17	0-37	17-27	23-46	19-24
Lat	So	So	So	Ch	So	So	
2.9	1.06	1.0	0.13	0.20	1.10		

In the secondary direction the \odot had $16.7'$ of Declination but γ Declination of \odot was now $17.15'$ and γ was near Hisbanon & the head of Morusa. On the day of Death both γ Malafredy were found upon this place & γ Moon in $14'$ of π about Eastern Pole things as figments. Besides the aforesaid the sun γ γ been both directions was in \odot with α & γ who having $19'$ of Declination did communicate to \odot his Parallel & transmit γ Malafredy lower of \odot to the sun.

On the Day of Death We were in a cft in the Secondary Swells
and in a to Radical or and in a to Secondary & Unfortunate
In the Progressions the O was found in her Own, Radical place
in a with Mercury under y^e Rays of the Sun, Wary Head of the
Deaf And On the Day of Death or Transmitts his Parallel to her
line On the Day of Death the O agree' to the u of Radical & any
Sun was in a to or of y^e Progressions But I Equal force as the
Parallel Declination x^o or also to Minutes exactly position is it
According to that of Philosophy in this Chapter of Life Spanning of
the Rising pieces of High Places that combine together declinations
shall be Spoken x^o before saying or its rectifying of them according
to the Equal force of all the angles, As yet,

Moreover there is to be observed in this Nativity that all y^e Plants
are found under the same Parallel Declination, and in an
Oblique Line & under the Ray^s of the Sun. kind or Elevated
above the Sun, which fall from y^e Western Angle into the
house. But they were in the succeeding 8th house of death w^{ch}
is horrible. For as oft as I have visited the Malfish, in the
house I invariably find = Afflict the Luminaries especially y^e
7th may be intensified & provided the Bonfish strong & powerful
do not receive the same. Then know that they threaten a
violent death especially w^{ch} both Malfish, Concur in a destroying
place.

But the kind of Death is from y^e Nature of the Signs in w^{ch} are found
Jointly with the Luminaries and Malofick, in the same Circle
that is in the same hourly Circle as in our case the S^r descends wth
the head of Mars or too Mercury in his Chapter of Death

I Add no more Examples in this Work But will Insert some in a little Treatise of Political Sayes together wth their Propositions at the moment of y^e such parties Exumbiture from whence I will Lay down the Way to Improv^{mt} of the Quality Progreß and End of the Disease Alas What God forbid I Promise a small Treatise concern^g the Mutation of the Air

I read very many things and because they were never before heard
of by the studious Reader Thou desir'st to gratify me and answer
me truly by giving me judiciously Thy Opinion of them,
For I look'd but with thy whole heart assure^{ly} know the Truth of
Things Only and the Secrets of Nature in this Excellent Wisdom
from the Knowledge of the Stars

Farewell,

The Table

	Page
Active Stars are p & or q & r Lights w th Promit	64. C
Angles Cannot be directed Converse	15. A
Angles receive Rays only in Mundo not in y ^e Soe	15. A
Angles are not Directed to the Parallels	15. A
Angle to find Distance of a Star from it &c	26. B
Angles showac ways to direct them & to any Rays	43. 44
Ascensional Differences how to Obtain y ^e Same	21. C
Antipathy and Simpathy from whence	6. D
Aspects and Rays Old & New Estoom by Place	36. A
Apoplexies are from Mercury	111. C
Antisiccons Demonstrated by Placidus	136. C
Beneficks by no means Cut of Life	95. C
Beneficks w th Afflicted distinguish y ^e Kind of Death	95. C
Beneficks Cannot Save in some Nativities	135. 136. 137.
Baptista Cardan, his Nativity	149.
Barthol: Massary his Nativity	142.
Birth the Moment of it how Observed by Placidus	9. C
Books Several promised by Placidus	17. A
Convers Directions how Wrote by Placidus in many Nativities	
Commixture of Rays in Directions how they Apporate	66. D
Cepusculine Arks demonstrated	70. D
Climacterical Years Observed	15. D
Cardinal Points or Angles how Directed	43. D
Cautions Wordful in performing Calculations	Cann. 1.
Circle of Position elegantly Set fourth	29. D
Colours of the Stars Treated of at Large	7. B
Charles the 5 th Emper ^r his Nativity	69. A
Cosma Duke of Tuscany his Nativity	100.
Cardan Nabode & Maginus Mistake y ^e Hyleg	149. C

The Table x x

Cardinal Tournesii his Nativity	89
Cardinal Landivini his Nativity	102
Cardinal Gymnasii his Nativity	106
Cardinal Charles the Pious his Nativity	109
Cardinal Tachenotti his Nativity	119
Cardinal Anto Salvatis his Nativity	114
Cardinal Spinellis his Nativity	117
Cardinal Vrosipous his Nativity	120
Cardinal Aldobrandinis his Nativity	122
Cardinal Porst his Nativity	126
Cardinal Brandinis his Nativity	129
Cardinal Pancirol his Nativity	134
Cardinal Landfrank his Nativity	131
Documētūss used by Placidus	91. 8
Declination of y ^d Planets how Obtained & Reduced &c	19.
Declination Can be no greater than 23	23.
Differences w th to Add or Subtracted	52
Dignities of y ^d Planets & how a True Foundation,	14. 3
Dignities Obtained by happy Lunations &c	63. 4
(Distances Primary and Secondary demonstrated	96. 2
(Division, Multiplication and y ^d 4 th Numb ^r how Obtained	30.
Double Motion, Direct & Reverse taught by Ptolomy	14. 2
(Declination, About the Tropicks but little changed	127
(Both the Kind thereof according to Placidus	151. 6
(Directions if true are Infirmable to y ^d Nature of &c	66. 3
Directions not Blamable tho not exactly Answer Time	68. 2
Directions Secondary how to be Obtained	62. 6
(Directions they Influence if & how tho not come up	139. 4
(Direction of y ^d Sun & Moon in y ^d Place of Darkness	39. 5
Directional Motions Demonstrated	14. 6
(Directions Secondary Originally from Ptolomy	16. 4
(Directions in the Zodiac how Performed	55.
(Directions in the Mundo how Computed	43
(Directions by R ^t Affections how Performed	44

The Table

Directions by Obliq ^t Ascensions y ^e Angles & Houses &c	45
Directions under the Earth how Performed	46.8
Directions Secondary Progressions Ingresses & Transits	62.6
Eclipses they Affect & Nativities according to Ptolomy	77.3
Effects are more Notable from y ^e Planets y ^e Fixed Stars	100.0
Effects the Nature of Every Star ought to be Considered	6.3
Efficacy some Matter may be Ascribed to y ^e Moon	17.2
Elevation of y ^e Pole of Every Star Easily Obtained	39.8
Eight house for Death in some particular Cases	151.6
Familiarities of the ^{Stars} Explained by Placidus	11.6
Familiarities are of two Kinds In Mundo or Zodiac	11.6
Familiarities in Mundo Demonstrated	23.6
Fixed Ark of Direction why so called	57.
Turner Duke of Parma his Nativity	92
Flowings down of Humours from a Malefick	90.2
Figure or Skoom how to erect one after y ^e best w ^{ay}	26.2
Figure under Every One The Lat Decl R ^t & H ^t & S ^t under	28.2
Francis King of France his Nativity	73.
Genitures direct & Ambob ^{us} Calculat by Placidus	146.6
Give of Life how taken by Ptolomy & Placidus	67.3
Give of Life not Qualified in y ^e Eastern style w ^h house	47.3
Give of Life direct for w ^h ol by y ^e Addition & Subtr ^{act}	6.3
Golden Rule very Useful in our Calculations	19.6
Great is the Force of Primary Directions as all Concur	
Gustavus King of Sweden his Nativity	84.
Goya Duke of Mantua his Nativity	98.
Guardians of y ^e Light how Known	123.2
Henry the 4 th King of France his Nativity	78.
How to know how to observe the Sun	67.3
How to be observed fr ^{om} above to be below y ^e H ^{or} iz ^{on}	11.6
Hygeical places are 3 for y ^e Give of Life	10.2
Hygeical places are 5 and how to Apply them	10.2

The Table 77.

How to Obtain, If Possible, Day of an Accident	
Humane Wit by means of the many many Influence	17. A
Horary Times are taken, Many ways taken	23.
Hours and Minutes how to convert y ^e to D ^e & M ^e of Equ ^e	
Hours the 6 th noted for D ^e & M ^e by Ptol ^e & Plac ^e	148. A
Honour to know the significant things	70. C
Horary diurnal Times how to turn y ^e into H ^o & M ^e	20. C
Horary Times how to take y ^e w th Planets & great y ^e w th 23. 22	23. C
House of Heaven y ^e only approved of are w th Plac ^e	71. D
Houses themselves have no Influence only y ^e Stars	42. C
How to reduce a R ^e or C ^e to the Ecliptic	35. C
Ingresses what they signify Demonstrated	16. B
Ingresses more fully described	64. B
Intention and Retention of the Luminaries	8. A
Jupiter not possible and why he is deficient	75.
J ^e Patriarch of Jerusalem his nativity	95.
Jupiter he happily saveth w th after w th manner	100. D
King of France and King of Portugal Unhappy in Travelling	81. C
Lunations of great Moment Demonstrated	61. D - 65. A.
Logarithms of great Use promoted by Placidus	34
Latitude of a Planet considered w th Logic to y ^e Sun	100. D 101. A
Lyons host Direct to the Holy Sepulchre	114. C
Leonora Dutches of Sfortia her Nativity	347
Latitudes of y ^e Planets in Directions &c Considered	25. D
Latitudes y ^e difference Made w th in Mundo & Zodiaco	48. D
Luminaries w th Maleficks Generate Poisoned Brings	65. D
Lunations most of all to be Observed	71. C
Mercury is made Malefick after what manner	75. B
Mercury Afflicted caused sore Disposes in the head	96. A
Mercury made a Benefick and how	102. D
Mercury his Qualities lively set forth	103. B
Maleficks w th both Cause for Death & Trouble	103. C
Moon w th Holy May yeape a Malef by her Lat	103. D

The Table x

Moon, After what Manner she is made Malefick	113. C
Moon by her Latitude May Escape if Doubtful	103. D
Mars can Combust show not his own Effects at Death	115. A
Mollus Senator of Venice his Nativity	130.
Moon or any Star to find their place in y ^e eclipt	74. E
Measure of time. 1st fourth According to Ptolomy	15. C. 34. D
Mixture of y ^e Qualities of y ^e Stars is Admirable	6. C
Moon as she Increases & Decreases in Light so in	8. A
Moon's Directions Performed in her own Way by her Lat	15. C
Moon Moon by Secondary Motion to a fixt place in 7 years	15. B
Motions in Directions and Progression from heliace	9. C
Motions of y ^e Stars are two fold in Mundo & zodiace	10. A
Mundane as well as zodiacal Directions taught by Pto	11. A
Mundane Parables how to Manage them	32. D
Mundane Rays how they Effect the Houses	113. C

New Phenomenas Insisting are Alterations in y ^e Heavens	16. D
New Phenomenas in Nativities denote Wonderful things	16. D
Nativities can weake the strength of Life	67. C
Nativities Strong are thereby most Vital	101. A
Nourishment how promoted by y ^e products of Vegetab	7. D

Old Ascensions Demonstrated by Placidus	24. D
Older Ascensions Reduced to the ecliptick	25. C
Older or 1 st Ascensions how Taken	24. D
Obscure places how to direct the Sun therein	10. C
Orientality of y ^e Stars much Mentioned by Authors	9. A
Objections Against Placidus w th his Answer	96. B. C
Old Men Dye upon Smaller affliction of y ^e Heart	114. C
Octavianus Ugaldinus his Nativity	135.
Octavianus Vostrius his Nativity	140.

Parallels in Mundo and zodiaco Demonstrat	13. D
Placidus discouraged w th Many Errors of Mod th Author	3. D
Placidus published his 1 st Philosophy first	118. C
Placidus Novelties admired but not Opposed	3. B. C
Placidus Affirms his Second Progression Accord to Ptol	65. A
Ptolomy Planisphere highly Esteemed by Placidus	59. D

The Table xx

Progressions those in Common Use are Felicious	63. B. C
Progressions y ^e Real ones set fourth by Placidus	16. A
Prologator to know how he fall in w th y ^e Part of wel	41. B
Placidus sets fourth y ^e Various Opinion of y ^e Hy leg	98. C. d
Placidus he disputes for y ^e Antiscions	136. B
Philip the 5 th King of Spain his Nativity	76.
Primary distances demonstrat ^d by Placidus &c	28. B

Qualities agrees y ^e Active w th y ^e Masculine &c	6. C
Qualities the Active and Passive set fourth amply	6.
Questions Can. have no place but by Conjecture	6. A
Quintil. Asquignadrate & Diquintil are efficat ^d	46. B

Rays and Aspects Demonstrat ^d by Ptol & Plac ^d	11. A. B
Rays in Mundo Asorted and Demonstrated	11. C. D
Rays as many in Mundo as in the Zodiac	13. C
Rapid Motions Explained by Placidus	35. D
R ^e Asportions in Hours and Minutes for y ^e Table of Houses &c	44. A. B
R ^e Angle or MC how to Direct the House	44. A. B
Rays or Familiarities Tower from Plac ^d y ^e Any	68. B
Revolutions must be Observed in some sort	68. B
Rays of y ^e Stars to y ^e Angles in y ^e Zodiac and Vari ^e	119. C

Secondary Directions Illustrated by Placidus	15. D
Sunid and Lumin. Ark, Clearly demonstrat ^d	22. B
Sextagonary Tables their Use Explained	32. C
Secondary Directions of Pto by Ptolomy	62. C
Significat ^r to th Angul ^r how Direct y ^e Same	51. A
Significat ^r to th in th are Direct as is y ^e House or Angle	51. A
Significat ^r to Direct to its own Parallel in Mundo	55. C
Stars w ^{ch} do not Rise do not set Says Placidus	57. B
Star if Turns fourth its Ray for y ^e Point of its Lat ^d	31. A
Sun ^s Directions Performed by his own Way in y ^e Eclips ^t	11. 12. 13
Sun his Motions are Considered as a Measure for every Year	15. 16. 34
Sun w ^{ch} in y ^e Space of Twilight how to Direct him	38. A
Sun w ^{ch} in y ^e Evening Light how to Direct him	39. B. C
Sun how to Direct him to the Parallel of y ^e Stars	40. D
Sun w ^{ch} beneath y ^e Earth how to Direct him &c	56. D
Sun w ^{ch} y ^e Dragons Tail his Signification	341. C

The Table 47

Sattalidiums to they are fully demonstrated	67. D
Stars beholding y ^e Significator beholds the same	67. D
Sebastion, King of Portugal	81
See how Direct him to the West by Addition &	60. E
Single Directions not sufficient of Life	141. B
Sexile Direction make an wherefore	141. C

Terms of the Planets Vindicated by Placidus	14. D
Time the Measure of Time Accurately set forth	15 C. 340
Transits their Influence as well in Mundo as zodiac	64. D
Transits amply demonstrated by Placidus	64.
Troilight y ^e Sun in Parallels there how affected	38. A
Troilight how to Direct y ^e Sun y ^e Moon	38
Time of y ^e Planets where y ^e Directions fail Consider	101. A
Time of Effects from y ^e Situation of y ^e Sun & Moon	118. C
Table of Houses useful for working Directions	133. A
Trade or Profession y ^e Dignity thereof a Large	146. C

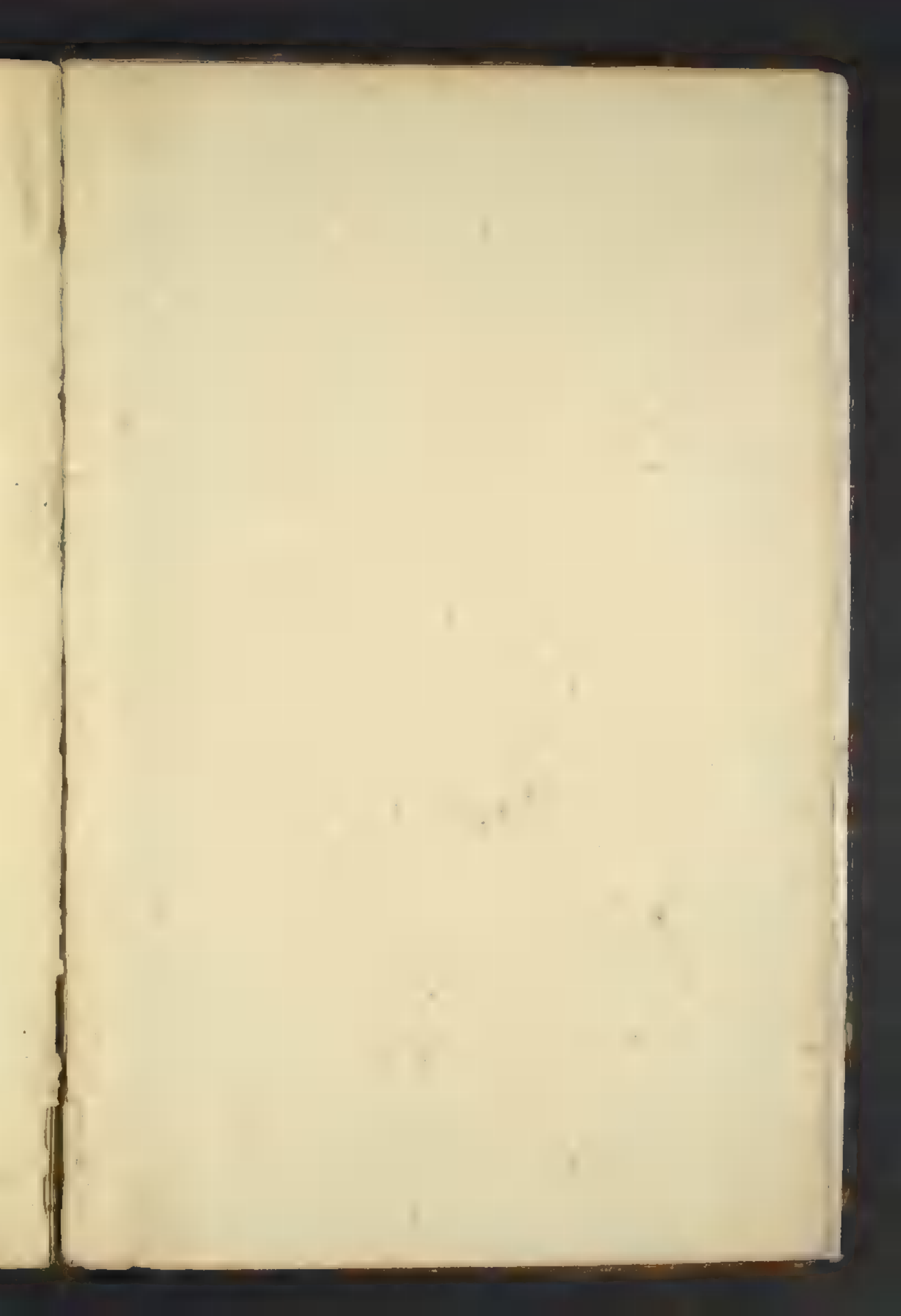
30

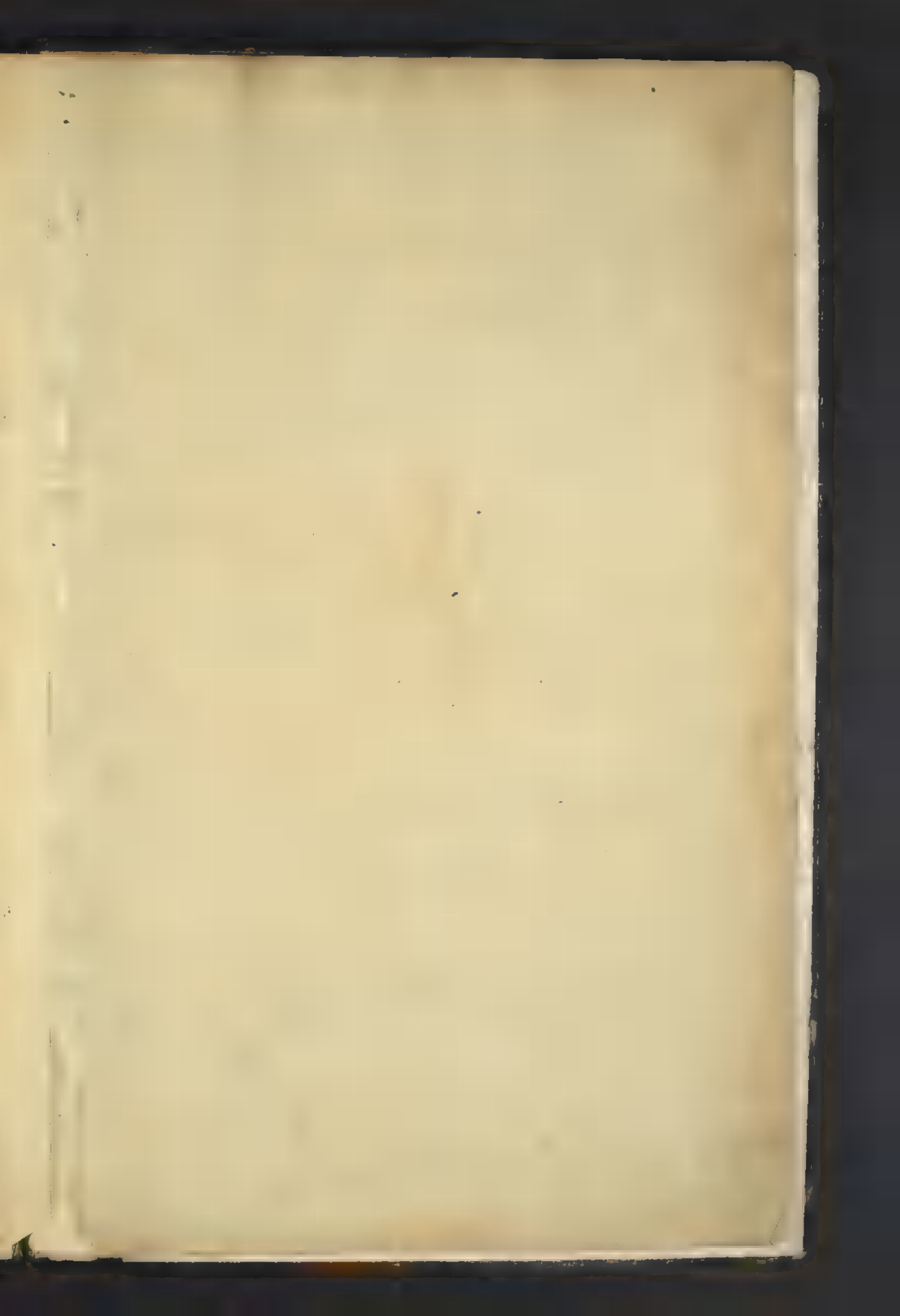
Would how to Compute y ^e Familiarities in Mundo	43. A
--	-------

X

Years Conjunctions Differences & Inquiries and why	63. A
Years Critical and Critical Days to be known Observed	63. B
Young Learners how to proceed with y ^e greatest ease	18. B

Zodiacal Aspects demonstrated by Placidus	11. C. D
Zodiacal Rays no wayes affects y ^e Angles or houses	11. D



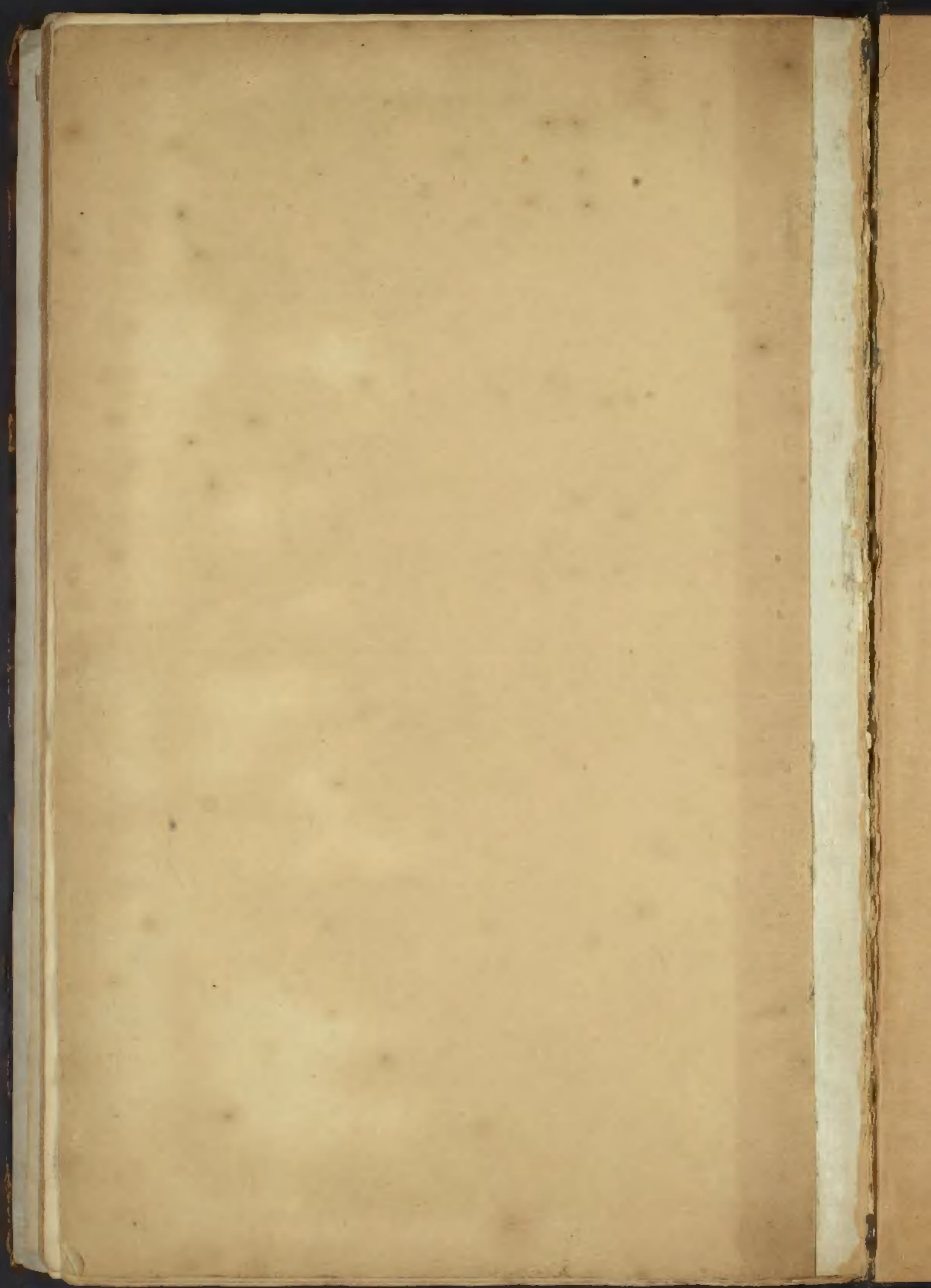


A translation into English of the
Primum Mobile of Placidus
from the edition printed at
Padua 1657.

This translation has never
been published.

Translated from the Latin edition
of Placidus by George Vickers





8724

(1) 1, 1-65, (2) 66-103, 104-101, (3) 102.
1/11.

UUKL

Kiss 374



